



Netsweeper Inc.

Corporate Headquarters

140 Columbia St. W. Suite 302

Waterloo, ON, Canada N2L 3K8

CANADA

T: +1 (519) 772-0889

F: +1 (519) 772-0896

API 7.2

Documentation

© 2022 Netsweeper Inc.

All rights reserved.

Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of this document. However, Netsweeper Inc. makes no warranties with respect to this documentation and disclaims any implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Netsweeper Inc. shall not be liable for any error or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this document or the examples herein. The information in this documentation is subject to change without notice.

Netsweeper and Netsweeper Inc. are trademarks or registered trademarks of Netsweeper Incorporated in Canada and/or in other countries. Other product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies and are the sole property of their respective manufacturers.

Print Date: 7/20/2022

Contents

API 7.2 Documentation	1
What's New in Netsweeper WebAdmin 7.2 APIs	17
About the WebAdmin Web APIs	18
Direct API	18
Direct API Authentication	18
SOAP API	19
WebAdmin API Test	20
SOAP API Authentication	20
Nswcli Tool	23
Integration Point	24
Netsweeper API Output Formatting	25
WebAPI Default Version	27
Netsweeper API Output Formatting	28
Changing Group Client Settings	30
Policy Management	31
Group Management APIs	32
Group API Overview	32
Group Deny Pages	35
Authentication Redirect	35
group_add	37
group_delete	39
group_clone	40
group_list	42
group_modify_ext	44
group_set_description	46
group_set_icon	48
group_query	50
group_set_default	52

group_set_disabled	54
group_set_logmode	56
group_cats_list	58
group_add_categories	61
group_modify_enforced_categories	63
group_add_from_template	65
group_reset	67
group_set_category_from_template	69
group_client_count	71
group_client_list	72
group_client_list_ext	74
group_client_list_type_count	76
group_client_list_type	78
group_auth_redirect	80
group_set_auth_redirect	82
group_manager_list	86
group_set_logfile_name_tag	88
group_client_list_count	90
group_list_count	91
group_manager_list_count	92
Policy Management APIs	93
policy_list	95
policy_list_count	97
policy_query	98
policy_add	101
policy_rename	103
policy_delete	105
policy_set_categories	107
policy_set_defaultstatus	109
policy_set_globallist	111
policy_set_logmode	113
policy_add_from_template	115

policy_reset	118
Time Segments	120
Time Segment APIs	121
timesegment_add	123
timesegment_delete	125
timesegment_delete_policy	127
timesegment_delete_all	129
timesegment_list	131
timesegment_query	133
timesegment_list_count	136
Client Management APIs	137
Client Overview	137
group_client_count	140
group_client_list	141
group_client_list_ext	143
group_assign_account	145
group_unassign_account	147
group_set_timezone	149
client_add	151
client_delete_all	155
client_delete	157
client_delete_specific	159
client_dynamic_add	160
client_dynamic_delete	163
client_dynamic_expire	165
client_dynamic_update	167
client_exists	169
client_exists_specific	170
client_list_clientname	172
client_list	174
client_modify	176
client_query	180

client_cleanup	182
client_set_comment	184
client_list_clientname_count	186
client_list_count	187
client_list_type	188
client_list_type_count	190
client_move_ip	191
List Management APIs	193
List Management APIs	197
policy_locallist_add	201
policy_locallist_list	203
policy_locallist_query	205
policy_locallist_delete	207
policy_locallist_delete_all	209
policy_locallist_list_count	211
policy_sharedlist_list	212
policy_sharedlist_add	214
policy_sharedlist_delete	217
policy_sharedlist_delete_all	219
Contents: List Manager	221
listmanager_add	224
listmanager_add_list	227
listmanager_delete	230
listmanager_delete_all	232
listmanager_delete_list	234
listmanager_list	236
listmanager_query	238
list_add	240
list_delete	242
list_edit	243
list_entry_add	245
list_entry_add_bulk	248

list_entry_delete_bulk	252
list_entry_add_local	255
list_entry_delete	258
list_entry_edit	259
list_entry_list	262
list_list	266
list_list_count	268
list_permission_delete	269
list_permission_list	270
list_permission_set	271
List Action Argument Options	273
list_entry_list_count	275
listmanager_list_count	278
Contents: List Settings	280
List Settings	281
list_settings_get	283
list_settings_insert	284
list_settings_delete	285
Contents: List Metadata APIs	286
list_entries_metadata_field_add	287
list_entries_metadata_field_list	289
list_entries_metadata_field_delete	292
list_entry_metadata_insert	293
list_entry_metadata_delete	294
list_entry_metadata_get	295
Bulk List Management APIs	296
listmanager_add_list	297
listmanager_delete_list	300
policy_loclist_add_list	303
policy_loclist_delete_list	306
Deny Pages Management APIs	308
denypage_create	310

denypage_delete	312
denypage_update	313
denypage_query	315
denypage_list	317
denypage_rule_create	319
denypage_rule_delete	321
denypage_rule_update	322
group_denypage_create	324
group_denypage_update	326
group_denypage_list	329
group_denypage_query	331
group_denypage_delete	332
denypage_rule_list	333
denypage_rule_query	335
group_denypage_link	337
group_denypage_unlink	339
Category Management APIs	341
get_cat	343
Custom Category API	345
categorylist_add_list	346
categorylist_delete_list	348
Category Management APIs	350
category_list	352
category_query	356
Category URL List Management APIs	359
Category URL List APIs	359
categorylist_add	361
categorylist_delete	363
categorylist_delete_all	365
categorylist_list	366
categorylist_query	368
categorylist_list_count	370

Contents: Category Lookup	371
get_cat	372
Custom Category API	374
trace_url	375
Account Management APIs	377
account_create	380
account_create_external_auth	383
account_delete	386
account_edit_expire	387
account_edit	389
account_list	391
account_add_ip_range	393
account_perms_list	394
account_perms_set	396
account_perms_set_list	398
account_query	400
account_query_enforcedcats	402
account_edit_enforcedcats	405
account_force_password_change	407
account_set_description	409
account_group_list	411
account_group_list_count	413
account_list_count	414
Account Template Management	415
account_template_create	417
account_template_assign	419
account_template_list	420
account_template_query	421
account_template_remove	422
account_template_group_assign	423
account_template_group_query	425
account_template_group_remove	426

account_template_ip_assign	427
account_template_ip_query	429
account_template_ip_remove	430
account_perms_load	432
account_perms_template_list	434
account_perms_template_set_list	436
account_perms_template_delete	439
Contents: SysOp and Admin Permissions	441
SysOp and Admin Permissions	442
SysOp Account Permissions	442
Group Interfaces	442
Group General	443
Group Advanced	444
Group Admin	445
Policy General	445
Client General	446
Client Advanced	447
Account General	448
Account Advanced	448
Account Admin	448
Tools	450
Lists General	450
List Admin	451
Logs General	452
Logs Admin	452
Reports	453
Directory Sync	453
Organization	454
Admin Account Permissions	454
Settings and Configuration	454
Server	456
System Tools	456

Policy Tools	457
Category	458
Account Admin	458
Reporter	459
Contents: SysOp and Admin Permissions	460
SysOp and Admin Permissions	461
SysOp Account Permissions	461
Group Interfaces	461
Group General	462
Group Advanced	463
Group Admin	463
Policy General	464
Client General	465
Client Advanced	466
Account General	466
Account Advanced	467
Account Admin	467
Tools	468
Lists General	469
List Admin	470
Logs General	470
Logs Admin	471
Reports	472
Directory Sync	472
Organization	473
Admin Account Permissions	473
Settings and Configuration	473
Server	475
System Tools	475
Policy Tools	476
Category	477
Account Admin	477

Reporter	478
Policy and Category Template Management APIs	479
template_group_set	481
template_group_list	483
template_group_set_webadmin_default	485
template_policy_list	487
template_policy_set	489
template_category_query	491
template_policy_set_default	493
Category Template Management APIs	495
template_category_add	496
template_category_clone	498
template_category_delete	500
template_category_reset	501
template_category_list	503
template_category_list_count	505
Configuration APIs	506
Contents: Authentication and Authorization	507
systemfiles_backup_download	508
Remoteadmin Web API	510
Generic Remote Admin Interface	510
Specific Remote Admin Interfaces	510
Remote Admin Commands	511
Contents: Specific Remote Admin Interfaces	515
remoteadmin	516
Generic Remote Admin Interface	518
remoteadmin_applysettings	520
remoteadmin_cacheurllookup	521
remoteadmin_newlogsession	523
remoteadmin_samplelogsession	525
remoteadmin_destroylogsession	527

remoteadmin_disablefiltering	529
remoteadmin_enablefiltering	531
remoteadmin_grouplookup	532
remoteadmin_loggertoggle	534
remoteadmin_reloadmasterlist	536
remoteadmin_reloadtld	537
remoteadmin_reseturl	539
remoteadmin_rotatelogs	541
remoteadmin_urllookupcachedisabled	542
remoteadmin_urllookupdefaultgroup	544
remoteadmin_version	546
remoteadmin_urllookup	548
Global Configuration	550
systemconfig_query	551
Example: WebAdmin Login Settings	551
database_reset	553
Portal Pages	554
portalpage_create	555
portalpage_delete	557
portalpage_list	558
portalpage_query	560
portalpage_link	562
portalpage_update	564
Contents: Authentication and Authorization	565
api_authorization_method	566
client_type_setting	567
login	569
logout	571
Agent Configuration APIs	572
agent_config_create	573
agent_config_clean	577

agent_config_query	578
agent_config_modify	580
agent_config_delete	584
Deployment and Monitoring	585
Request Servers	586
Contents: Request Servers API	587
requestserver_add	588
requestserver_delete	591
requestserver_modify	592
requestserver_restrict	595
requestserver_list	597
requestserver_list_count	599
login_remote_server	600
Quarantine API's	602
quarantine_user_add	604
quarantine_user_delete	606
quarantine_user_query	608
quarantine_user_list	610
quarantine_session_insert	612
quarantine_session_process	614
quarantine_user_list_count	615
NSLAM Commands	616
Enabling NSLAM	617
remoteadmin_assigniptogroup	618
remoteadmin_savenslam	620
group_assign_ip	621
Authentication Redirect APIs	622
auth_redirect_global	623
group_auth_redirect	625
group_set_auth_redirect	627

System Status APIs	631
systemstatus_server_list	634
systemstatus_servertype_list	636
systemstatus_server_query	638
systemstatus_server_query_lists	644
systemstatus_server_services_list	650
systemstatus_services_query	653
systemstatus_get_cns_status	658
systemstatus_get_webdb_status	660
systemstatus_server_list_count	662
systemstatus_server_query_lists_count	664
systemstatus_server_services_list_count	665
execute_service_action	666
get_service_status	668
Alerts APIs	670
alert	671
alert process	674
alert_processors	677
Reporter Management APIs	678
Report Actions	679
View Reports	681
Report List	682
Report Creation	683
Quick Reports	685
Reporter API Overview	686
Reporter APIs	687
Report Actions	688
Conventions used in this Document	689
Example 1	689
Example 2	689

Contents: Report Actions	691
report_add_to_dashboard (Deprecated)	692
report_remove_from_dashboard	693
report_temporary_stop	694
report_cancel_temporary_stop	696
report_rerun	697
report_delete	698
report_edit	699
report_mail_results	703
report_delete_instance	705
report_clone	706
report_get_id_from_name	709
View Reports	711
report_view	711
report_view_details	715
Contents: Report List	718
report_list	718
report_list_count	722
Contents: Report Creation	725
report_definition_create	727
report_definition_summary_group_add	728
report_definition_summary_group_edit	731
report_definition_detail_group_add	734
report_definition_detail_group_edit	736
report_definition_group_remove	738
report_definition_group_remove_all	740
report_definition_email_threshold_add	741
report_definition_email_threshold_remove	743
report_definition_filter_add	744
report_definition_filter_remove	747
report_definition_presentation_add	749

report_definition_presentation_edit	753
report_definition_presentation_remove	755
report_definition_options_set	756
report_definition_group_options_set	758
report_add_scheduled	760
report_add_demand	764
report_add_continuous	766
report_get_definition	768
Quick Reports APIs Overview	770
report_quick_available	771
report_quick_enable	772
report_quick_disable	775
report_quick_list	776
report_quick_view	779
report_quick_list_count	781
Index	783

What's New in Netsweeper WebAdmin 7.2 APIs

Here is a list of APIs added or updated in the 7.2 Netsweeper release.

[list_entry_add_bulk](#)

This adds multiple URLs and keywords to an existing List.

[list_entry_delete_bulk](#)

This deletes multiple URL and Keyword IDs from all Lists.

[webadminstatus](#)

This checks if the WebAdmin is working properly allowing user login. This can be used in Active-Active deployments to check if the WebAdmin is available for a load balancer.

Updates

[listmanager_add_list](#)

The listmanager_add_list API has a new ignorefail argument that does not stop the list import due to duplicate entries. If ignore_fail is set, it will not stop and display an error if a failure occurs. All errors will be displayed at the end instead.

A new 'Comment' argument has been added. This can be a separator delimited list of comments or a single comment for all entries.

[client_add](#) and [client_modify](#)

client_add and client_modify API arguments now include firstname, lastname, email, comments, and workstation.

About the WebAdmin Web APIs

The WebAdmin APIs allows customers to integrate with the Netsweeper database via a simple to use Web API. There are two specific versions of the API that are available:

- Direct URL
- SOAP API

Both APIs contain very similar functionality. Moving forward Netsweeper will be focusing on the SOAP API specification however, the Direct URL specification will also remain for legacy integrations. As we add more API functions and features, they will be introduced to both formats and possibly new formats.

Direct API

This API is used with specific URL requests using CGI arguments that can be GET or POST arguments.

Example:

```
http://ServerName/webadmin/api/APIName.php?argument=value&arg2=value2
```

Direct API Authentication

If you are using the Direct API with authentication, you must first log in. The authentication for the Direct API requires the client to save and use cookies between requests. In order to log in, you must call the Direct API login.

Example:

```
http://ServerName/webadmin/api/login.php?login=USERNAME&password=PASS
```

*It is recommended to use a **POST** for this request since it contains password information.*

SOAP API

The SOAP API contains general documentation for functions using the WSDL file. This WSDL file can be downloaded from any Netsweeper server using the following request:

Example:

```
http://ServerName/webadmin/api/?wsdl
```

WebAdmin API Test

Use API Test to demonstrate the functionality of the WebAdmin Web APIs. The WebAdmin Web APIs can be run using both, Direct, and SOAP methods. If the Username and Password fields, are not usable, this could indicate that the 'Authorized Remote Hosts' in WebAdmin settings contains the IP of the authorized host. If no IPs are specified in that field, then API authorization of login will be used. The 'Function' dropdown list contains a list of all the available WebAdmin APIs. If 'Direct' is chosen as the API Method, checkboxes will display for each parameter. If unchecked, the parameter will not be sent.

You should always use the WSDL file from the server you are making SOAP requests to. Netsweeper also provides a simple SOAP test tool that can be used for example and demonstration purposes.

SOAP API Authentication

The SOAP API uses HTTP Authentication and the SOAP client must be able to transmit the username and password via HTTP username headers.

Currently the SOAP API specification does not include features for handling large datasets.

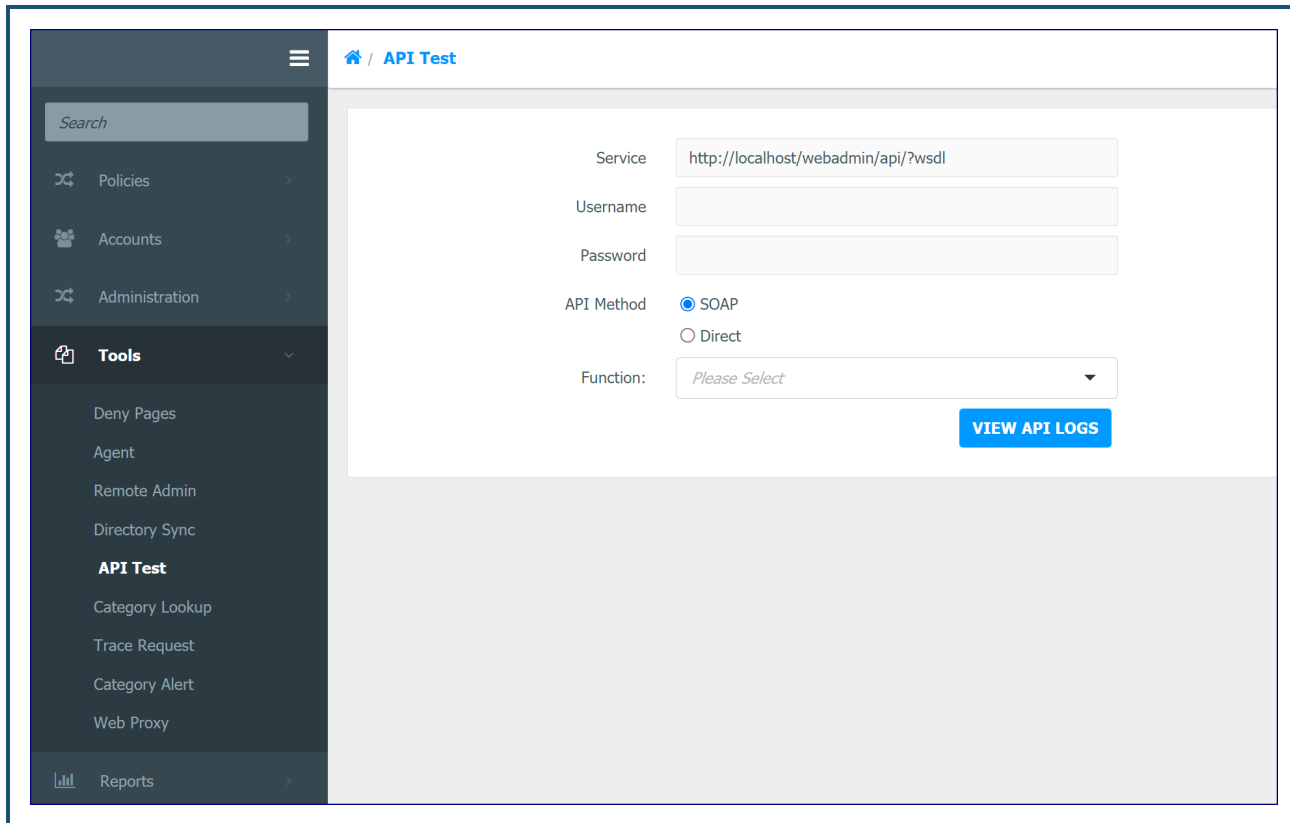
If you wish to integrate with the WebAdmin Web APIs, load the WSDL file from the Service location on your WebAdmin Service. The external location for the WSDL service is:

`http://servername/webadmin/api/?wsdl`

1. Log in to the WebAdmin.

7.2 API Documentation

2. Go to Tools > API Test.



The screenshot shows the 'API Test' interface within a web application. On the left is a dark sidebar with a search bar and a menu. The menu items are: Policies, Accounts, Administration, Tools (highlighted), Deny Pages, Agent, Remote Admin, Directory Sync, API Test (highlighted), Category Lookup, Trace Request, Category Alert, Web Proxy, and Reports. The main content area has a header 'API Test' and a form with the following fields: Service (http://localhost/webadmin/api/?wsdl), Username, Password, API Method (radio buttons for SOAP and Direct, with SOAP selected), and Function (a dropdown menu showing 'Please Select'). A blue button labeled 'VIEW API LOGS' is located at the bottom right of the form.

The View API Logs button only displays if enabled in WebAdmin Settings.

If Direct is chosen as the 'API Method', checkboxes will display beside each parameter. If unchecked, the parameter will not be sent.

7.2 API Documentation

[Home](#) / [API Test](#)

Service

http://localhost/webadmin/api/?wsdl

Username

Password

API Method

☐ SOAP
☒ Direct

Function:

account_delete

VIEW API LOGS

account_delete

☒ login

http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema:string

☒ usergroups

http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema:string

☒ format

http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema:string

☒ callback

http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema:string

SUBMIT

Clicking the View API Logs button displays the following window.

[Home](#) / [API Test](#) / [API Log](#)

Policy Server

127.0.0.1

CHANGE

Search

Match

X

Q

Date

Message

No results

Date

Message

No entries found

Per page: 128

Previous

Next

Nswcli Tool

The nswcli tool is a command line interface to the WebAdmin Web API. Use this tool to run WebAdmin commands via the command line. You can use this tool with either 'Remote Host' or 'Account Login' enabled.

To use this tool, go the command line interface and type: **nswcli**.

See the list of options and descriptions below.

Option	Description
?	WebAdmin API command list
url	This changes the URL of the API http://localhost by default.
history	This displays a history of commands used in the current session.
clear	Clear history from disk and session
username <username>	Sets the API username (if using Account Login in API Settings)
password <password>	Sets the API password (if using Account Login in API Settings)
help	Display this help
exit	Quits the session

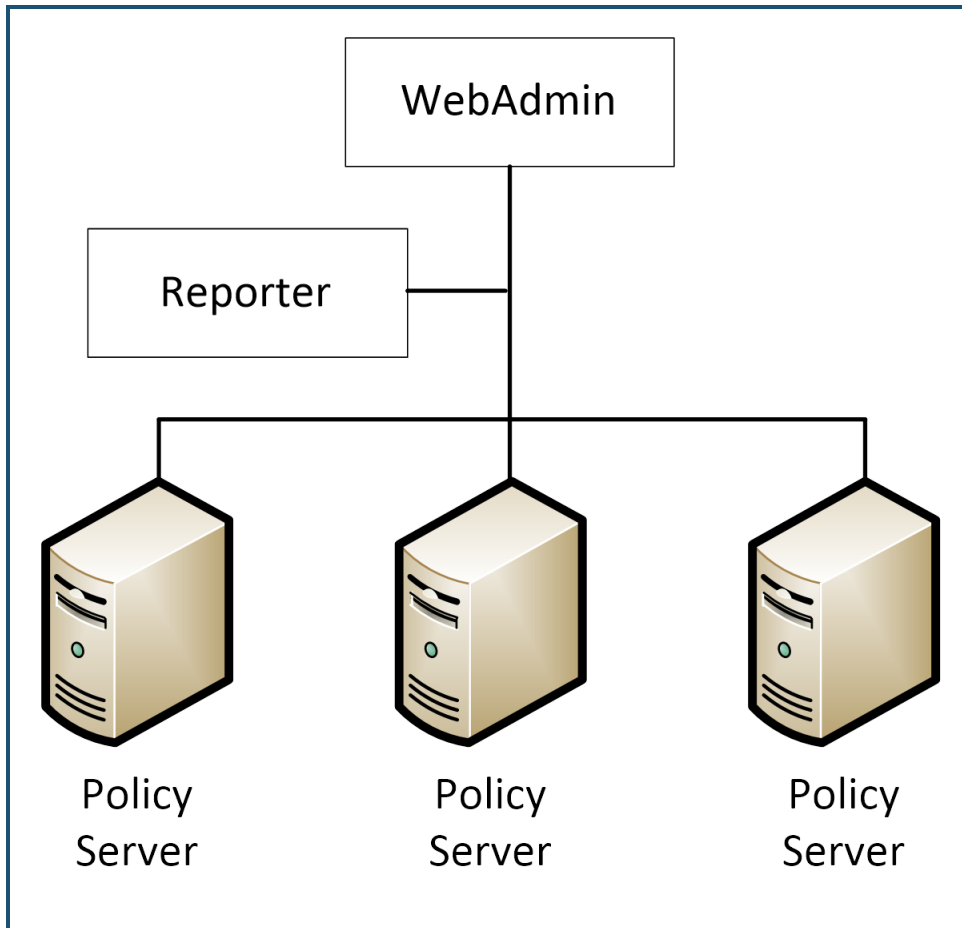
Example:

Input:group_add groupname=Test

Response:OK: Group created: Test

Integration Point

When integrating with the WebAdmin Web API, you should always communicate to the WebAdmin server. This is generally the system that hosts the database and all Policy Services load their configuration from via the WebDB API.



In a properly configured Netsweeper cluster, the WebAdmin service should only be enabled on the WebAdmin server. The Policy Servers and Reporters should have the WebAdmin service disabled.

Netsweeper API Output Formatting

The Netsweeper APIs include multiple output formatting options. All APIs support format parameters that will allow APIs to display in JSON, XML, and text formats. The format option can be specified by setting the 'format' argument using the values 'json', 'xml', 'text', 'default', or 'file'.

The following examples are from the following API call

```
https://yourserver.netsweeper.com/webadmin/api/get_cat.php?url=
l=http://sex.com&acr=no&format=XXX
```

Format	Description	Example Output
JSON	This is JSON encoded output.	{ "message": "OK: 23,301" }
XML	This is XML encoded output.	<results> <message>OK: 23,301</message> </results>
Text	This is the text output.	OK: 23,301
Default	This is the same as text.	OK: 23,301
File	This is used for export.	23,301

The category_list API has an existing parameter (output) which was used for JSON formatting. This is done in a slightly different manner from the other output formatting. This parameter however provides the ability to display in XML as well.

The output across all formats will generally be the same but there will be slight differences. The existing text format presents data in a Key=>Value pairing which allows for easy translation to the JSON "Key": "Value" format and the XML <Key>Value</Key> format.

In cases where multiples of the same keys are used, each of those elements will be placed inside an array of that name for the JSON output format. For example instead of 'Report' in the report_list API, there would be an array of 'Report' containing each report as an element. There will also be JSON encoding used to change the keys and values to be valid JSON format; this is simply character escaping.

For the XML formatting, the element names, or keys require different formatting constraints than JSON. These will result in slightly different naming conventions for each but they will be consistent within that format.

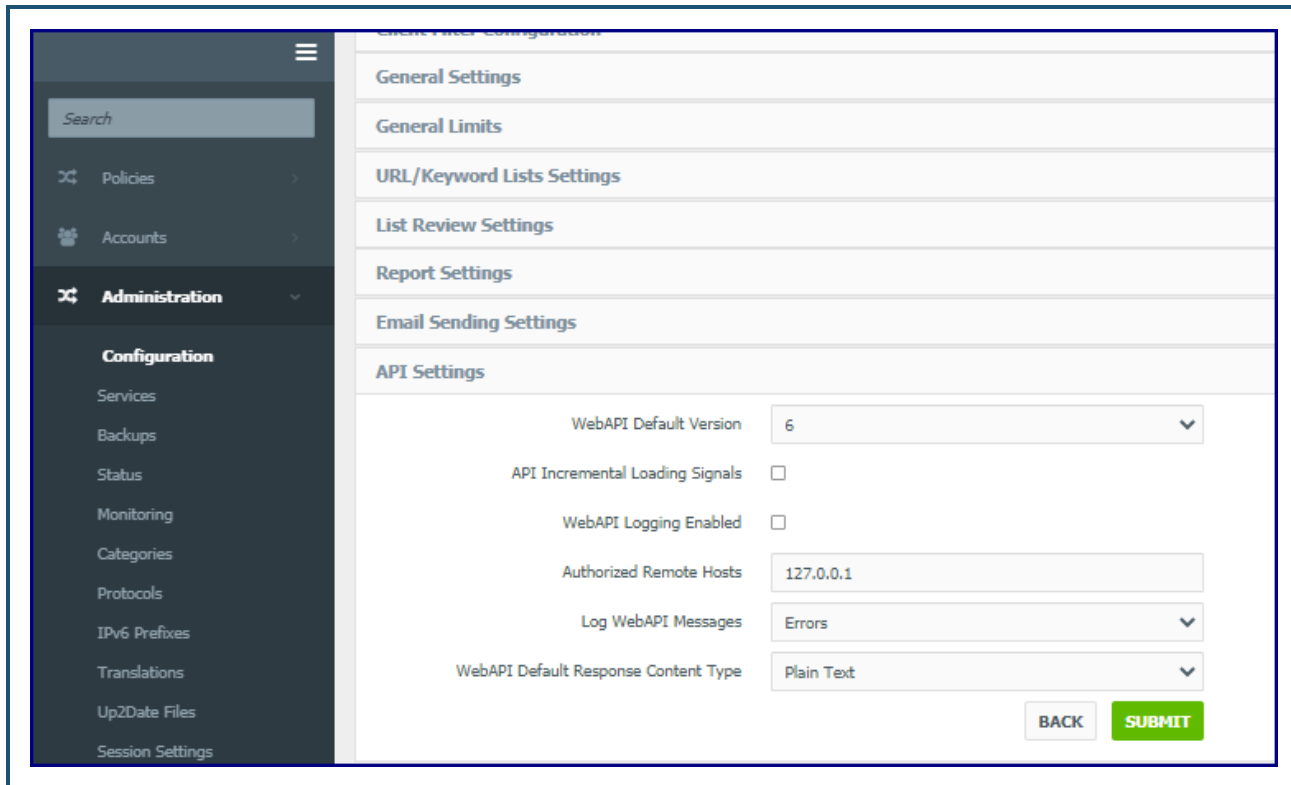
There are simple rules on XML and how they are managed.

- In the element name, the XML cannot contain spaces.
- In the case of spaces in an element name, spaces that come before and after characters will become underscores, and those that come at the beginning or end of the name will be removed.
- XML cannot contain the punctuations listed in the table below.

Punctuation	Becomes
ampersand	&
quotes	"
apostrophes	'
less than	<
greater than	>

WebAPI Default Version

Use the 'WebAPI Default Version' option in 'WebAdmin Settings' to designate the API version you wish to use by default. The default is 6.



The screenshot shows the 'WebAdmin Settings' interface. On the left is a dark sidebar with a search bar and a menu. The 'Administration' section is expanded, showing 'Configuration' as the active item. Under 'Configuration', there are links for Services, Backups, Status, Monitoring, Categories, Protocols, IPv6 Prefixes, Translations, Up2Date Files, and Session Settings. The main content area is titled 'Client Filter Configuration' and contains several settings sections: General Settings, General Limits, URL/Keyword Lists Settings, List Review Settings, Report Settings, Email Sending Settings, and API Settings. The 'API Settings' section is expanded, showing the following options:

- WebAPI Default Version:** A dropdown menu currently set to '6'.
- API Incremental Loading Signals:** An unchecked checkbox.
- WebAPI Logging Enabled:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Authorized Remote Hosts:** A text input field containing '127.0.0.1'.
- Log WebAPI Messages:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Errors'.
- WebAPI Default Response Content Type:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Plain Text'.

At the bottom right of the 'API Settings' section are two buttons: 'BACK' and 'SUBMIT'.

A specific version can be selected by changing the wsdl reference URL to access a specific index file.

- The default API version will be used by `SVR://webadmin/api/?wsdl`. This is what is used in previous versions.
- A specific version can be specified using sub-folders for an existing number as shown here: `SVR://webadmin/api/3/?wsdl`, `SVR://webadmin/api/4/?wsdl` or `SVR://webadmin/api/5/?wsdl`. A list of available versions can be found in 'Default API Version' settings in WebAdmin Settings.

Netsweeper API Output Formatting

The Netsweeper APIs include multiple output formatting options. All APIs support format parameters that will allow APIs to display in JSON, XML, and text formats.

The format option can be specified by setting the 'format' argument using the values 'json', 'xml', 'text', 'default', or 'file'.

The following examples are from the following API call

```
https://yourserver.netsweeper.com/webadmin/api/get_cat.php?url=
l=http://sex.com&acr=no&format=XXX
```

Format	Description	Example Output
JSON	This is JSON encoded output.	{ "message": "OK: 23,301" }
XML	This is XML encoded output.	<results> <message>OK: 23,301</message> </results>
Text	This is the text output.	OK: 23,301
Default	This is the same as text.	OK: 23,301
File	This is used for export.	23,301

The category_list API has an existing parameter (output) which was used for JSON formatting. This is done in a slightly different manner from the other output formatting. This parameter however provides the ability to display in XML as well.

The output across all formats will generally be the same but there will be slight differences. The existing text format presents data in a Key=>Value pairing which allows for easy translation to the JSON “Key”: “Value” format and the XML <Key>Value</Key> format.

In cases where multiples of the same keys are used, each of those elements will be placed inside an array of that name for the JSON output format. For example instead of ‘Report’ in the report_list API, there would be an array of ‘Report’ containing each report as an element. There will also be JSON encoding used to change the keys and values to be valid JSON format; this is simply character escaping.

For the XML formatting, the element names, or keys require different formatting constraints than JSON. These will result in slightly different naming conventions for each but they will be consistent within that format.

There are simple rules on XML and how they are managed.

- In the element name, the XML cannot contain spaces.
- In the case of spaces in an element name, spaces that come before and after characters will become underscores, and those that come at the beginning or end of the name will be removed.
- XML cannot contain the punctuations listed in the table below.

Punctuation	Becomes
ampersand	&
quotes	"
apostrophes	'
less than	<
greater than	>

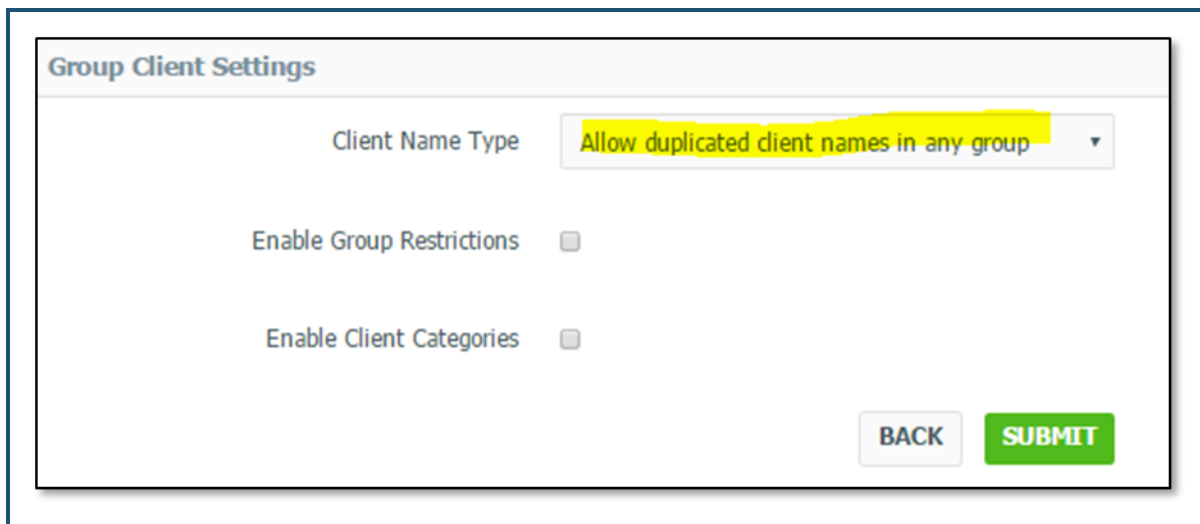
Changing Group Client Settings

In the WebAdmin you can set whether duplicate client names are allowed. There are three modes of operation:

- no duplicated client names are allowed
- Allow duplicated client names in the same group
- Allow duplicated client names in any group

To modify this setting:

1. In WebAdmin, go to Administration > Configuration and choose the WebAdmin Settings button to display the Edit WebAdmin Settings page.
2. Scroll down to 'Group Client Settings'.
3. Select the desired Client Name Type.
4. Choose **Submit** and confirm the WebAdmin Settings Saved Successfully! message.



Group Client Settings

Client Name Type Allow duplicated client names in any group ▼

Enable Group Restrictions ☐

Enable Client Categories ☐

BACK SUBMIT

Policy Management

"Group Management APIs" on the next page

"Policy Management APIs " on page 93

"Client Management APIs" on page 137

"List Management APIs" on page 197

"Deny Pages Management APIs" on page 308

"Category Template Management APIs" on page 495

"Account Management APIs " on page 377

"Policy and Category Template Management APIs" on page 479

Group Management APIs

Group API Overview

Groups are groups of Clients that share the same set of filtering Policies. When creating a Group, you can add Policies, Time Segments (Policy Events), Clients, assign Accounts and enable Quick Reports. A Group may be assigned one or more Policy Events, each covering a different portion of the week of the Policy Calendar. Each Group must have at least one Policy Event applied throughout the week.

group_add

This creates a new Group in the WebAdmin. If there is a default Policy Template set, the Policy created for the Group will be based on it. If there is no default Policy Template set, a valid but empty Policy will be created.

group_delete

This deletes a Group and all associated information.

group_clone

This clones an existing group.

group_list

This retrieves a listing of all Groups. This may be limited to the account if authorization is used.

group_modify_ext

This is a legacy API that allows the user to adjust many different settings in a Group. The user setting will assign a new account to the Group.

group_set_description

This sets the Group's description.

group_set_icon

This sets the icon for the Group.

[group_query](#)

This displays the Group description and icon settings.

[group_set_default](#)

This sets the default Group to the groupname specified. If the groupname is empty, no default Group will be used. If a request does not fall in a Group, the Unauthorized Access deny page will be served.

[group_set_disabled](#)

This toggles the disabled field in the Group. The disabled value is a date/ time. The Group will be locked for all surfing until the date time expires. The policy validation will fail and an 'unauthorized access' deny page will be displayed.

[group_set_logmode](#)

This sets the logging mode for the Group.

[group_cats_list](#)

This lists the groupname, policy, timesegment and the blocked categories for that group.

[group_add_categories](#)

This creates a new Group in the WebAdmin. If there is a default Policy Template set, the Policy created for the Group will be based on it. If there is no default Policy Template set, a valid but empty Policy will be created.

[group_modify_enforced_categories](#)

This modifies or sets Enforced Categories for a Group.

[group_add_from_template](#)

This modifies the Group's WebAdmin and Profile Template to a status of on and off.

[template_group_set](#)

This modifies the Group's WebAdmin and Profile Template to a status of on and off.

[template_group_list](#)

7.2 API Documentation

This API lists all WebAdmin Template's names.

[template_group_set_webadmin_default](#)

This sets the Group as the default WebAdmin Template.

[group_reset](#)

This resets a Group to an existing Group or a WebAdmin Template. If copying from a Template, only group_reset permission is required. The 'WebAdmin Setting' 'Copy Group from Existing Group' must be enabled if copying from a non-Template Group.

[group_set_category_from_template](#)

This sets the Group's Categories from a Category Template.

[group_client_count](#)

The number of clients of any type added to the group.

[group_client_list](#)

A listing of all clients in the group.

[group_client_list_ext](#)

A listing of all clients' external ID for a given Group based on the external ID of the Group.

[group_client_list_count](#)

This counts the Clients is a Group.

[group_client_list_type](#)

This lists the Clients of a specified type in a specified Group: clientname, password, workstation, or network.

[group_client_list_type_count](#)

This counts the number of Group Client Types.

[group_assign_account](#)

This assigns an account to the specific group.

[group_unassign_account](#)

Unassigns the account to a group

[group_set_timezone](#)

This allows a sysop to change per group time zone settings.

[group_manager_list](#)

This lists all groups assigned to an account.

[group_set_logfile_name_tag](#)

This sets or unsets a logfile name tag to a Group. This logfile name tag is used to write logs for Groups into the same file.

[group_list_count](#)

This counts the number of Groups assigned to an Account.

[group_manager_list_count](#)

This counts the number of Groups assigned to an Account.

Group Deny Pages

[group_denypage_create](#)

This API creates a Group Deny Page.

[group_denypage_update](#)

This API updates a Group Deny Page.

Authentication Redirect

[group_auth_redirect](#)

This returns the per group Authentication Redirect settings. If the groupname doesn't have any settings it returns empty fields. The global settings 'auth_redirect_enabled' should be true. For a Sysop session, the Sysop should have Edit Authentication redirect settings permissions enabled.

[group_set_auth_redirect](#)

This sets per group Authentication Redirect settings.

group_add

This creates a new Group in the WebAdmin. If there is a default Policy Template set, the Policy created for the Group will be based on it. If there is no default Policy Template set, a valid but empty Policy will be created.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to add.
description	no	string	The description of the group. This can be changed with the API call to group_set_description.
policyname	no	string	The name of the policy that will be created by default.
sysop	no	string	This specifies the sysop associated with the group.
icon	no	string	This is the icon that is associated with the Group.
categories	no	string	The categories that will be selected in the default policy created.
externalid	no	string	The unique identifier that sets up the external identifier set in MySQL
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX

			request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_add.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Group created: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Group already exists: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Group names can only contain characters from the set:[A-Za-z0-9_@.+'#|-].
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: List of categories is invalid
```

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user 'gast_account2' not permitted to add groups.
```

```
OK: Group created: alt_group11
```

```
OK: Group created: alt_group10
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.6

group_delete

This deletes a Group and all associated information.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to delete.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_delete.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully deleted group: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a group name.
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

The API 'group_delete' will also delete WebAdmin Templates.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.6

group_clone

This clones an existing group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group to be created.
srcgroup	yes	string	The name of the Group that is to be cloned.
description	no	string	The description of the Group to be created.
externalid	no	string	The external identifier for the group to be created. The value normally comes from Directory Servers, and it is similar to the external id obtained from API 'group_query' .
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/group_clone.php?name=GROUPNAME1&srcgroup=GROUPNAME2

Output:

```
OK: Group cloned: Groupname1
```


7.2 API Documentation

```
servername/webadmin/api/group_clone.php?srcgroup=GROUPNAME2
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, srcgroup. Optional variables: description, externalid, format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 7.1.1

group_list

This retrieves a listing of all Groups. This may be limited to the account if authorization is used.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_list.php?

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
groupname=>default
```

```
groupname=>support
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

group_modify_ext

This is a legacy API that allows the user to adjust many different settings in a Group. The user setting will assign a new account to the Group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
externalid	yes	string	The unique identifier that sets up the external identifier set in MySQL. See 'group_query' to obtain the external id.
description	no	string	The description of the group. This can be changed with the API call to group_set_description
icon	no	string	This is the icon that is associated with the Group.
user	no	string	This specifies the user associated with the group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_modify_ext.php?groupname=VALUE&externalid=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Could not modify group: default
```

```
ERROR: Unused variable received: **, (*
```

```
OK: Group Edited: default
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: externalid. Optional variables:  
description, icon, user
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.25.20

group_set_description

This sets the Group's description.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to reference.
description	yes	string	The description of the group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_set_description.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**description**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user accountname not permitted to modify
group description.
```

```
OK: Group Edited: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: description. Optional variables:
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

group_set_icon

This sets the icon for the Group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
icon	yes	string	This is the icon that is associated with the Group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_set_icon.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**icon**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Group Edited: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Icon does not exist in /webadmin/common/icons/32x32/plain/
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, icon. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```


7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user 'gast_account2' not permitted to modify  
group groupname.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, icon. Optional variables:
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

group_query

This displays the Group description and icon settings.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to reference.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_query.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
groupid=>1
```

```
name=>default
```

```
dpid=>
```

```
dfgroup=>0
```

7.2 API Documentation

description=>All users will be filtered in this group unless otherwise configured.

icon=>

disabled=>

language=>

logmode=>8

extid=>1

threshold_limiting=>0

timezone=>

enable_ext_stats=>0

enforcedcats=>0

group_template=>1

profile_template=>0

deftmpt=>0

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: Permission denied: user accountname not permitted to modify group *groupname*.

ERROR: Group does not exist: *groupname*

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables:

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

group_set_default

This sets the default Group to the groupname specified. If the groupname is empty, no default Group will be used. If a request does not fall in a Group, the Unauthorized Access deny page will be served.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to reference.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_set_default.php?groupname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Default Group Set to 'groupname'
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
OK: no Default Group Set
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables:
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

group_set_disabled

This toggles the disabled field in the Group. The disabled value is a date/ time. The Group will be locked for all surfing until the date time expires. The policy validation will fail and an 'unauthorized access' deny page will be displayed.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
disabled	yes	date	This disables the Group based on date/time.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_set_disable.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**disabled**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Group Edited: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, disabled. Optional variables:
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user accountname not permitted to modify  
group groupname.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

group_set_logmode

This sets the logging mode for the Group. The following settings are valid:

- 1 – no Logging
- 2 – Log Allowed Requests
- 4 – Log Denied requests
- 8 – Log Everything

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
logmode	yes	string	This sets the logmode for the Group. Valid settings: no Logging, Log Allowed Requests, Log Denied Requests, Log Everything
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_set_logmode.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**logmode**=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK: Group Edited: *groupname*

ERROR: Group does not exist: *groupname*

ERROR: Required variable missing: *groupname*. Optional variables:

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: Permission denied: user *accountname* not permitted to modify group *groupname*.

OK: Group Edited: *groupname*

ERROR: Invalid logmode specified '2222222', must be 1, 2, 4, 8

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

group_cats_list

This lists the groupname, policy, timesegment and the blocked categories for that group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to query. If you are logged in as Master Admin, you can pass in ALL to query all groups.
catstrings	no	boolean	This is a Boolean option that if set to true, yes, or 1 will display the name of the categories. Any other input will default to false which will display the category numbers.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_cats_list.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

groupname=>default

policy=>default

timesegment=>Policy has valid time segments.

categories=>7,4,13,23,230,9,10,17,18,33,21,112,113,245,250,
32,160,166,170,247,254,257,259,260,261,262,264,266,271,272,273,

ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname

OK:

groupname=>default

policy=>default

timesegment=>Policy has valid time segments.

categories=>7,4,13,23,230,9,10,17,18,33,21,245,250,32,160,
166,170,247,254

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables: cat-
strings

ERROR: Please specify a group name.

OK:

groupname=>default

policy=>testpolicy

timesegment=>ERROR: Policy has no time segments.

categories=>7,4,13,23,230,9,10,17,18,33,21,245,250,32,
160,166,170,247,254

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to list categories!

ERROR: Sorry, you do not manage this group!

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

group_add_categories

Use this API if you want to create a Group with Categories if you are using SOAP. If you are using Direct, you can use use the group_add or the group_add_categories.

This creates a new Group in the WebAdmin. If there is a default Policy Template set, the Policy created for the Group will be based on it. If there is no default Policy Template set, a valid but empty Policy will be created.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
description	no	string	The description of the group. This can be changed with the API call to group_set_description
polycname	no	string	The name of the policy that will be created by default.
sysop	no	string	This specifies the sysop associated with the group.
icon	no	string	This is the icon that is associated with the Group.
categories	no	string	The categories that will be selected in the default policy created.
externalid	no	string	The unique identifier that sets up the external identifier set in MySQL
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the

			API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_add_categories.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Group created: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Group already exists: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Group names can only contain characters from the set:[A-Za-z0-9_@.+'#|-].
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: List of categories is invalid
```

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user 'gast_account2' not permitted to add groups.
```

```
OK: Group created: alt_group11
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.6

group_modify_enforced_categories

This modifies or sets Enforced Categories for a Group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
enforcedcats	no	string	The Categories that will be set for this Group's enforced categories. If left empty, this will use the System-Wide Enforced Categories. The value 0 (zero) is used to specify no Categories as an override setting.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_modify_enforced_categories.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
Group does not exist: 'groupname'
```

```
The list of enforced categories is invalid.
```

```
Could not edit group: 'groupname'
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
Updated enforced categories for the group 'groupname'
```

```
Permission denied: user 'accountname' is not permitted to modify group  
enforced categories.
```

```
Permission denied: user 'accountname' is not permitted to modify group  
'groupname'
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.3

group_add_from_template

This adds a new Group based on an existing Group or Webadmin Template. If copying from a Template, only group_add permission is required. SysOps require group_clone permission if copying from a non-Template Group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group to be created.
srcgroup	yes	string	The name of the Group that is to be copied.
description	no	string	The description of the Group.
sysop	no	string	This specifies the sysop associated with the group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_add_from_
template.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**srcgroup**=VALUE

Output:

Sorry, you have reached max number of groups for sysop!

7.2 API Documentation

Permission denied: user '%s' not permitted to clone groups.

Sorry, you do not have permission to access the specified group!

Permission denied: user '%s' not permitted to assign user '%s' to the group.

User %s does not exist

Please specify a group name.

Sorry, the group name must be less than 255 characters.

Group names can only contain characters from the set: [A-Za-z0-9_@.+'#\|-\].

The group filtered is a reserved group name.

Source group does not exist: %s

Group already exists: %s

Could not create group: %s

Failed to copy settings from group.

Failed to copy external settings from group.

Group created %s based on group %s

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.4

group_reset

This resets a Group to an existing Group or a WebAdmin Template. If copying from a Template, only group_reset permission is required. The 'WebAdmin Setting' 'Copy Group from Existing Group' must be enabled if copying from a non-Template Group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group to be reset.
srcgroup	yes	string	The name of the Group that is to be copied.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_reset.php?groupname=VALUE&srcgroup=VALUE

Output:

```
Permission denied: user '%s' is not permitted to manage groups.
```

```
Permission denied: user '%s' is not permitted to reset groups.
```

```
Sorry, you do not have permission to access the specified group!
```

```
Sorry, Copy Group from Existing Group has been disabled
```

7.2 API Documentation

Please specify a group name.

Sorry, the group name must be less than 255 characters.

Group names can only contain characters from the set: [A-Za-z0-9_@.+'#|\-].

The group filtered is a reserved group name.

Source group does not exist: %s

Group does not exist: %s

Failed to reset group.

Reset group %s to group %s

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.4

group_set_category_from_template

This sets the Group's Categories from a Category Template.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
category_template	yes	string	The existing category template name.
groupname	yes	string	The name of the existing group that you want to reference.
polycname	no	string	The name of the policy that you want to reference. If this is not set, it will be applied to all policies in the Group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_set_category_from_template.php?**category_template**=VALUE&**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK: Successfully set categories for policies 'XXXX' in group 'XXXX' from category template 'XXXX'.

Permission Denied: You do not have permission to modify groups.

Error: Group '%s' does not exist.

Permission Denied: You do not have permission to modify group: '%s'.

Error: Policy '%s' does not exist in group '%s'.

Error: Category template 'XXXX' does not exist.

Error: Unable to retrieve category template 'XXXX'.

If policy is named:

Error: Unable to set categories for policy '%s' in group '%s' from category template '%s'.

Successfully set categories for policy '%s' in group '%s' from category template '%s'.

If no policy is specified:

Error: Unable to set categories for policies in group '%s' from category template '%s'.

Netsweeper Version: 6.0.4

group_client_count

The number of clients of any type added to the group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_client_count.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Please specify a group name.
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

```
OK:1
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.25.20

group_client_list

A listing of all clients in the group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_client_list.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Group groupname does not exist.
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a group name.
```

```
ERROR: Group default is empty.
```

```
OK:
```


7.2 API Documentation

```
clientname=>name
```

```
clientname=>password
```

```
clientname=>workstation
```

```
ip=>1.1.1.1
```

```
subnet=>255.255.255.255
```

```
clientname=>subnet
```

```
ip=>216.171.102.128
```

```
subnet=>255.255.255.192
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.26.6

group_client_list_ext

A listing of all clients' external ID for a given Group based on the external ID of the Group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupectid	yes	string	The external ID of the group.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_client_list_ext.php?**groupectid**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

```
clientexternalid=>1
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Group with externalid 7 does not exist.
```

```
ERROR: Group with externalid 5 is empty.
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

group_client_list_type_count

This counts the number of Group Client Types.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
type	yes	string	The Client Type: clientname, password, workstation, or network.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/group_client_list_count.php?groupname=Value

Output:

```
OK: 4
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables:
format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.9

group_client_list_type

This lists the Clients of a specified type in a specified Group: clientname, password, workstation, or network.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
type	yes	string	The Client Type: clientname, password, workstation, or network.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/group_client_list_type.php?groupname=Value&type=Value

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
clientname=>realuser5
```

```
clientname=>realuser6
```

```
clientname=>test_user1
```

```
clientname=>anothername_is_better
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, type. Optional variables:  
page, per_page, format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.9

group_auth_redirect

This returns the per group Authentication Redirect settings. If the groupname doesn't have any settings it returns empty fields. The global settings 'auth_redirect_enabled' should be true. For a Sysop session, the Sysop should have Edit Authentication redirect settings permissions enabled. (To enable these, go to Account Manager and click on any Sysop account. Click Sysop Permissions and enable this in the Miscellaneous section).

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_auth_redirect.php?groupname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
enabled=>
```

```
portal=>
```

```
allowed=>
```


7.2 API Documentation

```
post=>
```

```
expire=>
```

```
move_ip=>
```

```
ip_ttl=>
```

```
response_type=>
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist:
```

```
ERROR: enabled can be only 0 or 1
```

```
ERROR: expire should be a number
```

```
ERROR: ip_ttl should be a number
```

```
ERROR: move_ip can be only 0 or 1
```

```
ERROR: allowed can be only 0 or 1
```

```
ERROR: post can be only 0 or 1
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to change Authentication Redirect settings
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

group_set_auth_redirect

This sets per group Authentication Redirect settings.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
enabled	no	string	This disables/enables the request redirect to the authentication portal. Use 0 or 1.
portal	no	string	This has the URL for the authentication portal to redirect requests (e.g. http://192.168.4.115/webadmin/authportal/login.php)
allowed	no	string	This disables/enables redirect allowed requests. Use 0 or 1.
post	no	string	This disables/enables the Redirect Post method Requests. Use 0 or 1.
expire	no	string	This sets the Authentication Expire Time in seconds. Zero seconds means until the browser closes.
move_ip	no	string	This enables the Move IP or the Cookie Inject option. 0 means inject cookie and 1 is move ip.
ip_ttl	no	date	Filtered IP address time to live.
response_type	no	string	This is the redirect response time: There are two possible arguments 0 and 1. 0 = HTTP302 moved and 1= HTTP iframe.
mangle_	no	string	If this is checked, the Policy Server converts a user-

domain			name (e.g. DOMAIN\user) to the form user-@DOMAIN.
domain	no	string	If 'override domain' is enabled, this field is used as a string to override the domain.
reauthorize	no	string	This flag controls the Policy Server behavior for such a case. If it is set, the re-authorization for denied requests is allowed. By default, it is set to off and the denied request goes to the portal only if the client is not authorized yet and leads to the deny page otherwise.
lowercase	no	string	If this option is enabled, the Authentication Portal converts the username to lowercase.
portalid	no	string	This contains the Authentication Portal ID that the external portal sends to the WebAdmin for authentication. It is not needed if only the WebAdmin Authentication Portal is used.
override_ domain	no	string	If the checkbox is checked, the Policy Server replaces the domain in both forms (DOMAIN\user and user@domain) with the string. The Domain input field can be empty. If it is empty but the Override Domain checkbox is checked, then the Domain part from the username is removed. If the Policy Server removes the domain part, it also removes the separator sign (\ or @).
timegap	no	string	This is used to increase the time sync value for the IIS to Policy Server. Enter the number of seconds. There is a default of 60 seconds.

cleanup_expired	no	string	When 'Move IP' is enabled this setting allows for the cleanup of expired Client IPs for the Group the IPs are moved to.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_set_auth_redirect.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

HTTP Error: HTTP authentication failed

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname.

ERROR: nothing to set

ERROR: Group does not exist: **groupname**

ERROR: enabled can be only 0 or 1

ERROR: allowed can be only 0 or 1

ERROR: post can be only 0 or 1

ERROR: expire should be a number

ERROR: ip_ttl should be a number

ERROR: response_type should be a number

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: move_ip can be only 0 or 1
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to get Authentication Redirect  
Global settings
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

group_manager_list

This lists all groups assigned to an account.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The Group name.
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string.
classification	no	string	The type of account(s) to display. This field accepts: admin, sysop or user. If no value is provided all account types will display.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_manager_list.php?groupname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
group=>groupname
```

```
group=>groupname
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.1

group_set_logfile_name_tag

This sets or unsets a logfile name tag to a Group. This logfile name tag is used to write logs for Groups into the same file.

Parameters:

Argument	Required		Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to reference.
logfile_name_tag	yes	string	This is the logfile tag name used to write logs for Groups into the same file. If this field is left empty, it will remove an existing name tag.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_set_logfile_name_tag.php?groupname=VALUE&logfile_name_tag=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Log File Tag changed to 'logfile_name_tag' for group 'groupname'.
```


Netsweeper Version: 6.1.6

group_client_list_count

This counts the Clients in a Group.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The Group name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_client_list_count.php?groupname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

group_list_count

This counts the number of Groups assigned to an Account.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_list_count.php?

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

group_manager_list_count

This counts the number of Groups assigned to an Account.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The group name.
search	no	string	This is used to match the Group name.
classification	no	string	Classification for the user is: admin, sysop, or user. They must be lowercase.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_manager_list_count.php?groupname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

Policy Management APIs

A single Group can have many Policies. The policy names only need to be unique for the specific Group. The policy is activated by Time Segments which must also be created. The policy holds the Allow and Deny List along with the category selections.

[policy_list](#)

This lists all the policies in the specified group.

[policy_list_count](#)

This counts the number of Policies in a Group.

[policy_query](#)

This queries a policy and returns all settings. It does not return the Local List settings or the protocol selections.

[policy_add](#)

This adds a new policy to a group.

[policy_delete](#)

This deletes a specific policy and all associated time segments linked to the policy.

[policy_set_categories](#)

This sets the selected categories for a specific policy.

[policy_set_defaultstatus](#)

The policy's default status is the setting that changes if the selected categories are either allowed or denied.

[policy_set_globallist](#)

This enables or disables, the 'Global Allow List' or the 'Global Deny List'.

[policy_set_logmode](#)

7.2 API Documentation

This sets the logging mode for a group.

[policy_add_from_template](#)

This adds a new Policy based on an existing Policy or Policy Template.

[policy_reset](#)

This resets a Policy based on an existing Policy or Policy Template.

[policy_rename](#)

This renames an existing Policy.

policy_list

This lists all the policies in the specified group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to reference.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_list.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
policyname=>default
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables:
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

policy_list_count

This counts the number of Policies in a Group.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The Group name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_list_count.php?groupname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

policy_query

This queries a policy and returns all settings. It does not return the Local List settings or the protocol selections.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to reference.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_query.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
tpid=>1
```

7.2 API Documentation

groupid=>1

name=>default

description=>

dpid=>

gallow=>1

gdeny=>1

defaultdeny=>2

cat=>7,4,13,23,230,9,10,17,18,33,21,112,113,245,250,32,160,
166,170,247,254,257,259,260,261,262,264,266,271,272,273,274,
283,284,285,286,287,288,289,291,292,293,294,295,296,298,299

language=>

logmode=>0

template=>1

deftmpt=>1

colour=>#dd0000

ctid=>1

ERROR: Policy not found: policyname

ERROR: Group not found: groupname

ERROR: Required variable missing: policyname. Optional variables:

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_add

This adds a new policy to a group. The Boolean toggle: **createts** lets you automatically create the default time segment with a start day of 0 and time of 00:00:00. If the group already has this time segment of 0 00:00:00, no time segment is created. By default when creating a group the 0 00:00:00 time segment exists. Therefore, adding a new policy will not create a time segment if the group was just created.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
createts	no	boolean	The Boolean toggle of createts allows you to automatically create the default time segment. If it is set to 0 (zero), the time segment will have a start day of 0 (Sunday) and time of 00:00:00. If createts is set to 1, no time segment is applied and there is no stop time. If the group already has this time segment of 0 00:00:00, no time segment is created. By default when creating a group the 0 00:00:00 time segment exists. Therefore, adding a new policy will not create a time segment if the group was just created.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.

callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
----------	----	--------	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_add.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Policy: Added new group policy policyname to groupname.
```

```
ERROR: Policy names can only contain alpha-numeric characters with no spaces.
```

```
ERROR: Policy name already exists.
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a policy name
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, policyname. Optional variables:  
createts
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

The API 'policy_add' will now create a Policy Template if the target Group is a template.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_rename

This renames an existing Policy.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	Enter the Group name.
policyname	yes	string	Enter the existing Policy name.
newname	yes	string	Enter the new Policy name. Policy names can only contain alpha-numeric characters with no spaces.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_rename.php?**groupname**=Value&**policyname**=Value&**new-name**=Value

Output:

```
OK: Updated name to newpolicyname for policy oldpolicyname in group
testgroup.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, policyname, newname.
Optional variables: format, callback
```

```
ERROR: Policy not found: testpolicy
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Group not found: testgroup1
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.4

policy_delete

This deletes a specific policy and all associated time segments linked to the policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_delete.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully Deleted Policy policyname From Group groupname.
```

```
ERROR: Policy not found: policyname
```

```
ERROR: Policy not found:
```

```
ERROR: Group not found:
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, policyname. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

The API 'policy_delete' will also delete Policy Templates.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_set_categories

This sets the selected categories for a specific policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group you wish to modify.
polycname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you are adding the categories too.
catlist	yes	string	A numerical comma separated string of the categories that you wish to set for the policy (ex '23, 28' to set the categories of Pornography and Search Engine).
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_set_categories.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**polycname**=VALUE&**catlist**=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK: Successfully saved new category selection for policy policyname in group groupname.

ERROR: List of categories is invalid

ERROR: Required variable missing: catlist. Optional variables:

ERROR: Group not found: groupname

ERROR: Policy not found: policyname

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_set_defaultstatus

The policy's default status is the setting that changes if the selected categories are either allowed or denied. The status of 1 indicates the categories are allowed and 2 indicates the selected categories are denied. The default is to deny the selected categories (2). You can also set status to Allow, allowed, or 1 to allow the policy's categories, or Deny, denied, or 2 to blacklist the categories for the policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
status	yes	string	The status for categories. The status of 1 indicated the categories are allowed and 2 indicated the selected categories are denied. The default is to deny the selected categories (2). You can also set status to Allow, allowed, 1, or Deny, denied, 2 for the setting.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.

callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
----------	----	--------	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_set_
defaultstatus.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE&**status**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Updated default status to 1 for policy policyname in group groupname.
```

```
OK: Updated default status to 2 for policy policyname in group groupname.
```

```
ERROR: Invalid status specified, 1 allow, 2 denied
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: status. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Policy not found: policyname
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_set_globallist

This enables or disables, the 'Global Allow List' or the 'Global Deny List'. You can use the following settings:

To Enable:	To Disable:
· 1 · True · yes · Enabled · Y	· 0 · False · no · Disabled · n

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the existing group that you want to modify.
polycname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
gallow	yes	string	This enables or disables the Global Allow List. See settings in description above.
gdeny	yes	string	This enables or disables the Global Deny List. See settings in description above.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called

			after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_set_

globallist.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE&**gallow**=VALUE&**gdeny**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Updated global URL list settings for policy policyname in group groupname.
```

```
ERROR: Invalid gdeny setting specified: 67
```

```
ERROR: Invalid gallow setting specified: 99
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: gallow, gdeny. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Policy not found: policyname
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_set_logmode

This sets the logging mode for a group.

The following settings are valid:

- 0 – Use group setting
- 1 – no Logging
- 2 – Log Allowed Requests
- 4 – Log denied requests
- 8 – Log everything

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
logmode	yes	string	This sets the logmode.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_set_

logmode.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE&**logmode**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Updated logging mode for policy policyname in group groupname.
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Policy not found: policyname
```

```
ERROR: Invalid logmode specified '999', must be 0, 1, 2, 4, 8
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: logmode. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Invalid logmode specified '', must be 0, 1, 2, 4, 8
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_add_from_template

This adds a new Policy based on an existing Policy or Policy Template. If copying from a Template, only policy_add permission is required. SysOps require policy_clone permission if copying from a non-Template Policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the Group to add the Policy to.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the Policy to be created.
srcgroup	yes	string	The name of the Group that contains the source Policy
srcpolicy	yes	string	The name of the Policy that is to be copied.
description	no	string	The description of the Policy.
createts	no	boolean	The Boolean toggle of createts allows you to automatically create the default time segment. If it is set to 0 (zero), the time segment will have a start day of 0 (Sunday) and a time of 00:00:00. If createts is set to 1, no time segment is applied and there is no stop time. If the group already has this time segment of 0 00:00:00, no time segment is created. By default when creating a group the 0 00:00:00 time segment exists. Therefore, adding a new policy will not create a time segment if the group was just created.

format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_add_from_

template.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE&**srcgroup**=VALUE&**srcpolicy**=VALUE

Output:

Sorry, you have reached max number of policies in this group!

Sorry, you have reached max number of policies in this account!

Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!

Sorry, you do not have permission to access the specified group!

Sorry, the source group does not exist.

Sorry, the source policy does not exist.

Permission denied: user '%s' not permitted to clone policies.

Sorry, you do not have permission to access the specified policy!

Please specify a policy name

The policy name can not be more than 255 characters

Policy names can only contain alpha-numeric characters with no spaces.

Group not found: %s

Policy name already exists.

7.2 API Documentation

```
Source group not found: %s
```

```
Source policy not found: %s
```

```
Policy: Added new group policy %s to group %s based on policy %s in group %s.
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.4

policy_reset

This resets a Policy based on an existing Policy or Policy Template. If copying from a Template, only policy_reset permission is required. The 'WebAdmin Setting' 'Copy Policy from Existing Policy' must be enabled if copying from a non-Template Policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the Group that contains the Policy to reset.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the Policy to be reset.
srcgroup	yes	string	The name of the Group that contains the source Policy
srcpolicy	yes	string	The name of the Policy that is to be copied.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

```
servername/webadmin/api/policy_
reset.php?groupname=VALUE&policyname=VALUE&srcgroup=VALUE&srcpolicy=VALUE
```

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!

Sorry, you do not have permission to access the specified group!

Sorry, you do not have permission to reset policies!

Sorry, you do not have permission to access the specified policy!

Sorry, Copy Policy from Existing Policy has been disabled

Please specify a policy name

The policy name can not be more than 255 characters

Policy names can only contain alpha-numeric characters with no spaces.

Group not found: %s

Policy not found: %s

Source group not found: %s

Source policy not found: %s

Policy: Reset group policy %s in group %s.

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.4

Time Segments

A Time Segment (which is known as a 'Policy Event' in the WebAdmin) is a period of time over which a Policy applies to a Group and its member Clients. Time Segments do not belong to Policies, and Policies do not belong to Time Segments. Rather a Time Segment 'activates' a Policy. A Group may have multiple Policies and Time Segments.

[About Time Segment APIs](#)

To make a policy active you need to create a time segment. Time Segments are referred to as 'Policy Events' in the WebAdmin.

[timesegment add](#)

This adds a new time segment to a group to activate a specific policy.

[timesegment delete](#)

This deletes a specific time segment from a group.

[timesegment delete policy](#)

This deletes all the time segments that link to a specific policy.

[timesegment delete all](#)

This deletes all the time segments from a specific group.

[timesegment list](#)

This retrieves all the time segments from a group. If the policy name is specified, all the time segments linked to that policy are returned.

[timesegment query](#)

Query the specific start and optional end times of a specific time segment.

[timesegment list count](#)

This counts the Time Segments for a Group Policy.

Time Segment APIs

These APIs are added to a group to activate the created policies. Policies can be created with no time segments, which means the specific Policy will not be active. To make a policy active you need to create a time segment.

Time Segments are called 'Policy Events' in the WebAdmin.

- Time segments only require a start time.
 - They will be active until another time segment overrides.
 - They may become active again if another time segment has a stop time.
- Time segments are defined by day of week, hour, minute and second.
- Time segments can optionally have a defined end time.

If you want to create a noon time policy from 12:00 to 13:00, you would need to create 7 time segments for each day of the week that have a startday, starttime and also stopday and stoptime. The default policy applied outside of the noon hours would need to start Sunday at 00:00:00 and would be active when the noon time policy is not in effect.

Days of week start at 0 for Sunday and go to 6 for Saturday.

Number	Day of week
0	Sunday
1	Monday
2	Tuesday
3	Wednesday
4	Thursday
5	Friday
6	Saturday

timesegment_add

This adds a new time segment to a group to activate a specific policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
startday	yes	string	This is the defined start day. Please note that days of the week start at 0 for Sunday and go to 6 for Saturday.
starttime	yes	date	This is the defined start time (Format: HH:MM:SS)
stopday	no	string	This is the defined stop day. Please note that days of the week start at 0 for Sunday and go to 6 for Saturday.
stoptime	no	string	This is the defined stop time (Format: HH:MM:SS).
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript func-

			tion that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	---

Example

servername/webadmin/api/timesegment_
add.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE&**startday**=VALUE&**starttime**=VALUE

Output:

ERROR: Days must be 0-6 for days the week

ERROR: Time must be in format HH:MM:SS

ERROR: Policy not found: *policyname*

ERROR: Group not found: *groupname*

ERROR: Required variable missing: starttime. Optional variables: stop-time

OK: Added time segment in group *groupname*

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!

ERROR: Time segment already exists in group groupname.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

timesegment_delete

This deletes a specific time segment from a group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
startday	yes	string	This is the defined start day. Please note that days of the week start at 0 for Sunday and go to 6 for Saturday.
starttime	yes	string	This is the defined start time.
stopday	no	string	This is the defined stop day. Please note that days of the week start at 0 for Sunday and go to 6 for Saturday.
stoptime	no	string	This is the defined stop time.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/timesegment_delete.php?**groupname**=VALUE**startday**=VALUE&**start-time**=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK: Successfully Deleted Time Segment ID=[0-9]* From Group ***groupname***.

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!

ERROR: Days must be 0-6 for days the week

ERROR: Time must be in format HH:MM:SS

ERROR: Required variable missing: starttime. Optional variables: stop-day, stoptime

ERROR: Could not find time segment specified

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

timesegment_delete_policy

This deletes all the time segments that link to a specific policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
polycyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/timesegment_delete_policy.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**polycyname**=VALUE

Output:

OK: Deleted *numberoftimesegments* time segments from group *groupname* for policy *polycyname*

ERROR: Policy not found: *polycyname*

ERROR: Group not found: *groupname*

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, polycyname. Optional variables:

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

timesegment_delete_all

This deletes all the time segments from a specific group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/timesegment_delete_all.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

OK: Deleted *numberoftimesegments* time segments from group *groupname*

ERROR: Group not found: *groupname*

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables:

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

timesegment_list

This retrieves all the time segments from a group. If the policy name is specified, all the time segments linked to that policy are returned.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
policyname	no	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found

			here.
--	--	--	-----------------------

Example

servername/webadmin/api/timesegment_list.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
tsid=>1
```

```
  polycname=>default
```

```
  day=>0
```

```
  time=>00:00:00
```

```
tsid=>27
```

```
  polycname=>block
```

```
  day=>0
```

```
  time=>17:00:00
```

```
  stopday=>1
```

```
  stoptime=>09:00:00
```

```
ERROR: Policy not found: polycname
```

```
ERROR: Group not found:
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

timesegment_query

Query the specific start and optional end times of a specific time segment.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to reference.
startday	yes	string	This is the defined start day. Please note that days of the week start at 0 for Sunday and go to 6 for Saturday.
starttime	yes	string	This is the defined start time.
stopday	no	string	This is the defined stop day. Please note that days of the week start at 0 for Sunday and go to 6 for Saturday.
stoptime	no	string	This is the defined stop time.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when

			requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	---

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/timesegment_query.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**startday**=VALUE&**start-time**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Time must be in format HH:MM:SS
```

```
ERROR: Days must be 0-6 for days the week
```

```
ERROR: Group not found:
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: startday, starttime. Optional variables: stopday, stoptime
```

```
OK:
```

```
tsid=>1
```

```
policyname=>default
```

```
day=>0
```

```
time=>00:00:00
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

timesegment_list_count

This counts the Time Segments for a Group Policy.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The Group name.
policyname	no	string	The Policy name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/timesegment_list_count.php?groupname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

Client Management APIs

Client Overview

A Client is a computer user, workstation, or subnet of workstations as defined by the Client Type settings: Authorized by Client Name, Authorized by Password, Workstation Address, and Network Subnet. Clients are assigned to Groups. Clients can also be added and removed automatically by making use of directory synchronization.

client_type_setting

This returns the client type setting for the WebAdmin. This setting defines if duplicate client names are allowed.

client_add

This adds a client of a certain type to a specific group. The type setting is workstation, password, clientname, or network.

client_delete_all

This deletes all the clients in a specific group.

client_delete

Delete all the clients with a specific clientname. If you wish to delete a specific client, you should use the client_delete_specific API call.

client_delete_specific

This deletes a specific Client.

client_dynamic_add

Add a new client using the dynamic client API.

client_dynamic_delete

This deletes a client.

[client_dynamic_expire](#)

Sets the expiry time on a client.

[client_dynamic_update](#)

This updates the client.

[client_exists](#)

This checks to see if a client exists.

[client_exists_specific](#)

This searches for specific Clients by name, IP and/or subnet. This API will only return yes or no, if it finds the exact Client it is searching for. It will determine the type of the client based on the values passed.

[client_list_clientname](#)

This displays the information for the client.

[client_list](#)

This displays a list of the clients based on permissions.

[client_list_type](#)

This lists clients by type: clientname, password, workstation, or network.

[client_list_type_count](#)

This counts the number of clients by type.

[client_modify](#)

This modifies the client.

[client_query](#)

This displays a client query.

[client_cleanup](#)

Based on the parameter that is passed in, it will run a client cleanup. The valid types are: expire, ipclients, subclients, nameclients, ipcleanup.

[client_set_comment](#)

This sets the comment for an existing Client.

[client_list_count](#)

This counts the Clients managed by an Account.

[client_list_clientname_count](#)

This counts the Clients with the given Client name.

group_client_count

The number of clients of any type added to the group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_client_count.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Please specify a group name.
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

```
OK:1
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.25.20

group_client_list

A listing of all clients in the group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_client_list.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Group groupname does not exist.
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a group name.
```

```
ERROR: Group default is empty.
```

```
OK:
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
clientname=>name
```

```
clientname=>password
```

```
clientname=>workstation
```

```
ip=>1.1.1.1
```

```
subnet=>255.255.255.255
```

```
clientname=>subnet
```

```
ip=>216.171.102.128
```

```
subnet=>255.255.255.192
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.26.6

group_client_list_ext

A listing of all clients' external ID for a given Group based on the external ID of the Group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupectid	yes	string	The external ID of the group.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_client_list_ext.php?**groupectid**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

```
clientexternalid=>1
```

```
ERROR: Group with externalid 7 does not exist.
```

```
ERROR: Group with externalid 5 is empty.
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

group_assign_account

This assigns an account to the specific group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
accountname	yes	string	The name of the account.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_assign_account.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**accountname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Assigned account accountname to group groupname
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Invalid group name specified
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Account Login Invalid
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.6

group_unassign_account

Unassigns the account to a group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
accountname	yes	string	The name of the account.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_unassign_account.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**accountname**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables:
```

```
OK: Unassigned account accountname from group groupname
```

```
ERROR: Account is not assigned to group
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

group_set_timezone

This allows a sysop to change per group time zone settings. Please note that the API cannot validate for invalid time zones and the time zone abbreviations must be in capital letters. A reference site for time zone abbreviations can be found here:

<http://www.timeanddate.com/library/abbreviations/timezones/>

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
timezone	yes	string	This is the name of the time zone. It can be a country and region separated by a backslash (/) e.g. Canada/Pacific. It can also be an abbreviation: CET (Central European Time), DST (Daylight Saving Time), EAT (Eastern Africa Time), EST (Eastern Standard Time), GST (Gulf Standard Time), and MST (Mountain Standard Time).
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_set_timezone.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**timezone**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Group Edited: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: timezone. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, timezone. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user username not permitted to modify group groupname.
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.0.0.0

client_add

This adds a Client of a certain type to a specific group. The type setting is workstation, password, clientname, or network.

Netsweeper recommends you use the format that best suits your requirements. If you want to expire a client 10 minutes from when the API call is run, you may want to use the +10 minutes. However, if you want the account to expire on a specific date at a specific time, using that exact date and time is recommended.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	String	The type setting is: workstation, password, clientname, or network.
clientname	yes	String	The name of the Client
groupname	yes	String	The groupname for the Client.
password	no	String	The password for the user. Required for password type.
ip	no	String	The ip for the Client. Required for workstation and network types
subnet	no	string	The subnet for the Client. Required for network type.
catlist	no	string	The Category list for the client. This can be a Category Number, Acronym, or the whole Category name. The whole Category names can contain special chars, such as space or &. These chars

7.2 API Documentation

			must be encoded. For example Arts+%26+Culture must be used in api call for Arts & Culture.
ttl	no	date	· now · +1 day · +10 months · -12 years · +1 week 2 days 4 hours 2 seconds · next wednesday · last monday · 26 October 1998 · @946684800 (specific EPOCH time) · 19791013 (yyyymmdd) · 1979/10/13 13:26:41 (yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss) · 1979/10/13 13:26:41 GMT (yyyy/mm/dd hh:m-m:ss tz)
comment	no	string	Enter a comment.
workstation	no	string	Enter the Workstation name.
firstname	no	string	The first name of the Client.
lastname	no	string	The last name of the Client.
email	no	string	The email for the Client.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a

			JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_

add.php?type=VALUE&clientname=VALUE&groupname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Client created: clientname
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: type, clientname, groupname. Optional  
variables: password, ip, subnet, catlist, ttl, comment, workstation,  
firstname, lastname, email, format, callback
```

```
ERROR: The client name clientname already exists.
```

```
ERROR: IP Address and Subnet already used.
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a client name.
```

```
ERROR: Invalid client type 'sometype' specified.
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Your new password must be between 5 and 16 characters.
```

```
ERROR: The IP address you specified is not a valid address
```

```
ERROR: The IP address you entered is not a network address. Please spe-  
cify a valid network address or change the subnet mask to  
255.255.255.255
```

```
ERROR: The subnet mask you specified is not a valid subnet mask.
```

7.2 API Documentation

ERROR: Invalid Expiration Date

ERROR: List of categories is invalid

ERROR: Duplicate client name is only allowed in the same group. The client name ***clientname*** already exists in group ***groupname***

ERROR: Permission denied: requires 'Add Clients' permission

ERROR: Permission denied: user ***useraccount*** requires permission for client type 'Authorized By Client Name'.

ERROR: Permission denied: user ***useraccount*** requires permission for client type 'Authorized By Password'.

ERROR: Permission denied: user ***useraccount*** is not a member of group ***groupname***

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.7

client_delete_all

This deletes all the clients in a specific group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The groupname for the Client.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_delete_all.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Group groupname does not exist
```

```
ERROR: Group names can only contain characters from the set:[A-Za-z0-9_@.+'#|-].
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a group name.
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Clients do not exist in group groupname
```

```
OK: Clients deleted from group: groupname
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.26.6

client_delete

Delete all the clients with a specific clientname. If you wish to delete a specific client, you should use the client_delete_specific API call.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	The name of the Client.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_delete.php?**clientname**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user accountname requires 'Delete Clients'
permission.
```

```
OK: Client deleted: clientname
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.18

client_delete_specific

This deletes a specific Client.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	The name of the Client
ip	no	string	The IP for the Client.
subnet	no	string	The subnet for the Client
password	no	string	The password for the user.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_delete_specific.php?**clientname**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Client Does not Exist: clientname
```

```
OK: Successfully Deleted Client test From Group Allowlistonly.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.27.28

client_dynamic_add

This adds a new Client using the dynamic client API.

Netsweeper recommends you use the format that best suits your requirements. If you want to expire a client 10 minutes from when the API call is run, you may want to use the +10 minutes. However, if you want the account to expire on a specific date at a specific time, using that exact date and time is recommended.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	The name of the Client
groupname	yes	string	The groupname for the Client.
ip	yes	string	The ip for the Client.
ttl	no	date	• now • +1 day • +10 months • -12 years • +1 week 2 days 4 hours 2 seconds • next wednesday • last monday • 26 October 1998 • @946684800 (specific EPOCH time) • 19791013 (yyyymmdd)

			1979/10/13 13:26:41 (yyyy/m-m/dd hh:mm:ss) 1979/10/13 13:26:41 GMT (yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss tz)
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_dynamic_
add.php?**clientname**=VALUE&**groupname**=VALUE&**ip**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: clientname, groupname, ip. Optional
variables: ttl
```

```
ERROR: Could not find groupname.
```

```
ERROR: The IP address you specified is not a valid address
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a client name.
```

```
OK: Client test from IP Address 1.1.1.1 assigned to group default
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.8

client_dynamic_delete

This deletes a Client.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
ip	yes	string	The IP for the Client
clientname	no	string	The name of the Client
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_dynamic_delete.php?**ip**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: ip. Optional variables: clientname
```

```
ERROR: Could not find client from IP Address 1.1.1.1.
```

```
OK: IP: ipaddress deleted.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.8

client_dynamic_expire

This sets the expiry time on a Client.

Netsweeper recommends you use the format the best suits your requirements. If you want to expire a client 10 minutes from when the API call is run, you may want to use the +10 minutes. However, if you want the account to expire on a specific date at a specific time, using that exact date and time is recommended.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
ip	yes	string	The ip for the Client.
clientname	no	string	The name of the Client
ttl	no	date	• now • +1 day • +10 months • -12 years • +1 week 2 days 4 hours 2 seconds • next wednesday • last monday • 26 October 1998 • @946684800 (specific EPOCH time) • 19791013 (yyyymmdd) • 1979/10/13 13:26:41 (yyyy/mm/dd)

			hh:mm:ss) 1979/10/13 13:26:41 GMT (yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss tz)
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_dynamic_expire.php?**ip**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: ip. Optional variables: clientname,
ttl
```

```
ERROR: Could not find client from IP Address.
```

```
OK: IP: ipaddress expired.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.8

client_dynamic_update

This updates the Client.

Netsweeper recommends you use the format the best suits your requirements. If you want to expire a client 10 minutes from when the API call is run, you may want to use the +10 minutes. However, if you want the account to expire on a specific date at a specific time, using that exact date and time is recommended.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	The name of the Client
groupname	yes	string	The groupname for the Client.
ip	yes	string	The ip for the Client.
ttd	no	date	• now • +1 day • +10 months • -12 years • +1 week 2 days 4 hours 2 seconds • next wednesday • last monday • 26 October 1998 • @946684800 (specific EPOCH time) • 19791013 (yyyymmdd)

			1979/10/13 13:26:41 (yyyy/m-m/dd hh:mm:ss) 1979/10/13 13:26:41 GMT (yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss tz)
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_dynamic_
update.php?**clientname**=VALUE&**groupname**=VALUE&**ip**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: clientname, groupname, ip. Optional
variables: ttl
```

```
OK: Client test3 from IP Address 192.168.4.105 assigned to group test
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.8

client_exists

This checks to see if a client exists.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	The name of the Client
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_exists.php?**clientname**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Client not found: NO
```

```
OK: Client found 1 instances: YES
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.26.6

client_exists_specific

This searches for specific Clients by name, IP and/or subnet. This API will only return yes or no, if it finds the exact Client it is searching for. It will determine the type of the client based on the values passed.

- If only a name is passed, it will search only for name or password based clients.
- If an IP address is passed then it will search only for IP based clients.
- If a subnet is also passed, it will then search based on the IP, and subnet; This can find IP based clients if the subnet is 255.255.255.255

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	The name of the Client
ip	no	string	The IP for the Client. Only use this parameter when searching for IP/Subnet based Clients.
subnet	no	string	The subnet for the Client. This parameter is only required when searching for Subnet based Clients.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It

			can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	---

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_exists_specific.php?**clientname**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Client not found: NO
```

```
OK: Client found: YES
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.27.28

client_list_clientname

This displays the information for the client.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	The name of the Client
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_list_clientname.php?**clientname**=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK:

clientname=>netsweeper1

ip=>216.171.102.128

subnet=>255.255.255.192

clientname=>netsweeper1

ERROR: Required variable missing: clientname. Optional variables:

ERROR: Client not found: clientname

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.27.28

client_list

This displays a list of the clients based on permissions.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_list.php?

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
clientname=>name
```

```
clientname=>password
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
clientname=>workstation
```

```
ip=>1.1.1.1
```

```
subnet=>255.255.255.255
```

```
clientname=>subnet
```

```
ip=>216.171.102.128
```

```
subnet=>255.255.255.192
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.15

client_modify

This modifies the Client.

Netsweeper recommends you use the format that best suits your requirements. If you want to expire a client 10 minutes from when the API call is run, you may want to use the +10 minutes. However, if you want the account to expire on a specific date at a specific time, using that exact date and time is recommended.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
currentclientname	yes	string	This is the current client name.
currentip	yes	string	This is the current IP.
currentsubnet	yes	string	This is the current subnet.
type	yes	string	The current type of the client.
clientname	yes	string	The name of the Client
groupname	yes	string	The groupname for the Client.
password	no	string	The password for the user.
ip	no	string	The ip for the Client.
subnet	no	string	The subnet for the Client
catlist	no	string	The Category list for the client.
ttl	no	date	· now · +1 day · +10 months

			· -12 years · +1 week 2 days 4 hours 2 seconds · next wednesday · last monday · 26 October 1998 · @946684800 (specific EPOCH time) · 19791013 (yyyymmdd) · 1979/10/13 13:26:41 (yyyy/mm/dd hh:m-m:ss) · 1979/10/13 13:26:41 GMT (yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss tz)
comment	no	string	Enter a comment.
workstation	no	string	Enter the Workstation name.
firstname	no	string	The first name of the Client.
lastname	no	string	The last name of the Client.
email	no	string	The email for the Client.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

7.2 API Documentation

servername/webadmin/api/client_
modify.php?

currentclientname=VALUE&**currentip**=VALUE&**currentsubnet**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE&**clientname**=VALUE&**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Client modified: clientname
```

```
ERROR: Your new password must be between 5 and 16 characters.
```

```
ERROR: The IP address you specified is not a valid address
```

```
ERROR: IP Address and Subnet already used.
```

```
ERROR: The client name clientname already exists.
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a client name.
```

```
ERROR: The CDIR subnet mask you specified is not a valid subnet mask.
```

```
ERROR: The IP address you specified is not a valid address
```

```
ERROR: Invalid client type 'sometype' specified.
```

```
ERROR: Invalid client type '' specified.
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: The IP address you entered is not a network address. Please specify a  
valid network address or change the subnet mask to 255.255.255.255
```

```
ERROR: The subnet mask you specified is not a valid subnet mask.
```

```
ERROR: Invalid Expiration Date
```

```
ERROR: List of categories is invalid
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Permission denied: requires 'Modify Clients' permission
```

```
ERROR: Permission denied
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user accountname not assigned to manage group of client clientname.
```

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user accountname is not a member of group clientname
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

client_query

This displays a client query.

If you want to search for a 'Workstation Address' Client type, you will have to enter the clientname, IP and subnet. For Network Subnet Client types, if it is an IP range entered, you will only have to enter a clientname and an IP Range.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	The name of the Client
ip	no	string	The ip for the Client.
subnet	no	string	The subnet for the Client
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_query.php?**clientname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
OK:
```

```
clientname=>judy_diaz
```

```
ip=>1.1.1.1
```

```
subnet=>255.255.255.255
```

```
workstation=>judy_diaz
```

```
firstname=>judy
```

```
lastname=>diaz
```

```
email=>judy_diaz@schoola.com
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user accountname not assigned to manage group  
of client clientname.
```

```
ERROR: Client Does not Exist: clientname
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.19

client_cleanup

Based on the parameter that is passed in, it will run a client cleanup.

The valid types are: expire, ipclients, subclients, nameclients, ipcleanup.

Types	Description
expire	Will remove all expired clients based on the threshold set by the WebAdmin setting 'Client Expiry Threshold'.
ipclients	This will remove all clients which are IP based.
subclients	This will remove all clients which are subnet based.
nameclients	This will remove all clients which are name or password based.
ipcleanup	This will clean up all clients with multiple IPs, and leave the 'limit' specified. If no limit is passed, it will just leave one IP per Client.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
cleanuptype	yes	string	The type of cleanup you want to execute. These are: expire, ipclients, subclients, nameclients, ipcleanup
limit	no	string	This is for the ipcleanup only. It sets the number of IPs per client to keep. This is defaulted to one.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with

			the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_cleanup.php?**cleanuptype**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Client cleanup was successful.
```

```
ERROR: 'badtype', is an invalid cleanup type.
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

client_set_comment

This sets the comment for an existing Client.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
client_username	yes	string	The name of the client that you want to reference.
client_ip	no (see description)	string	The 'Workstation Address' of the Client. If the Client Type is by IP, this Argument is required.
client_subnet	no (see description)	string	The 'Network Subnet' of the Client. If the Client Type is by Subnet, this Argument is required.
comment	yes	string	This is the comment for the Client.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_set_comment.php?**client_username**=VALUE

Output:

```
Ok: Successfully updated comment for client 'XXXX'
```

```
Permission denied: requires 'Modify Clients' permission
```

```
ERROR: Client does not exist: 'XXXX'
```

```
Error updating comment for client 'XXXX'
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.0.4

client_list_clientname_count

This counts the Clients with the given Client name.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	Enter the Client name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_list_clientname_count.php?clientname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: clientname. Optional variables:
format, callback
```

Version: 6.2.3

client_list_count

This counts the Clients managed by an Account.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_list_count.php?

Output:

```
OK: 21
```

Version: 6.2.3

client_list_type

This lists clients by type: clientname, password, workstation, or network.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	Enter the client type: clientname, password, workstation, or network.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/client_list_type.php?type=Value

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
clientname=>testclient
```

```
OK:
```

```
clientname=>netsweeper1
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ip=>216.171.102.128
```

```
subnet=>255.255.255.192
```

```
OK:
```

```
clientname=>testworkstation
```

```
ip=>1.1.1.1
```

```
subnet=>255.255.255.255
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: type. Optional variables: page, per_  
page, format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.6

client_list_type_count

This counts the number of clients by type.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	Enter the client type: clientname, password, workstation, or network.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/client_list_type_count.php? **type**=Value

Output:

```
OK: 20
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: type. Optional variables: format,
callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.6

client_move_ip

This is used with Authentication Redirect framework to temporarily add a workstation IP to a specified group. It creates a workstation type client with the specified IP and specified TTL in the group. If Group Client Settings allows for duplicates, duplicates can be added but they must have some parameter that is different. If all parameters are the same, the original will be overridden. If the workstation record already exists, the function updates the expiry time.

Netsweeper recommends you use the format the best suits your requirements. If you want to expire a client 10 minutes from when the API call is run, you may want to use the +10 minutes. However, if you want the account to expire on a specific date at a specific time, using that exact date and time is recommended.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	Client name. If the clientname does not exist, a client will be created
groupname	yes	string	The name of the Group.
ip	yes	string	IP address of the workstation.
ttl	yes	date	TTL in seconds that the Client will be in this group.
cleanup_expired	yes	boolean	When this is enabled, the API will clean up all the expired Workstation Address type Clients in the selected Group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after

			the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_move_
ip.php?**clientname**=VALUE&**groupname**=VALUE&**ip**=VALUE&**ttr**=VALUE&**client_**
expired=VALUE

Output:

OK:

ERROR: Required variable missing: clientname, groupname, ip, ttl.
Optional variables: cleanup_expired, format, callback

ERROR: Could not find group

ERROR: no valid client IP is set

ERROR: Permission denied: user 'gast_account2' not permitted to assign
IP to groups.

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: TTL should be a number

ERROR: no valid client IP is set

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

List Management APIs

[Local Lists](#)

[Shared Lists](#)

[List Manager](#)

[List Settings](#)

[List Metadata](#)

Local Lists

The policy also contains a Local List which can be used to define specific URLs and other elements for an explicit allow or deny decision.

[policy locallist list](#)

This lists the contents of the policies local list.

[policy locallist query](#)

This queries the item information for a specific item.

[policy locallist add](#)

Add a new entry to the policies local list.

[policy locallist delete](#)

This deletes an entry from the allow list or deny list. The status is not required here since the entries must be unique.

[policy locallist delete all](#)

[policy locallist add list](#)

This adds entries into a Policy Local List.

[policy locallist delete list](#)

This deletes entries from a Policy Local List.

[policy_locallist_list_count](#)

This counts the Local Lists entries in a Group Policy.

[Back to top](#)

Shared Lists

The Shared List APIs are used to list Shared Lists for a Policy, assign a Shared List to a Policy or delete a Shared List from a Policy.

[policy_sharedlist_list](#)

This will list all the Shared List assigned to the specific Policy.

[policy_sharedlist_add](#)

This adds an existing Shared List to a specific Policy.

[policy_sharedlist_delete](#)

This deletes a Shared List from specific Policy.

[policy_sharedlist_delete_all](#)

This removes all Shared Lists from a specific Policy.

[Back to top](#)

List Manager

[List Manager APIs Overview](#)

[listmanager_add](#)

This adds a new entry to a specific list.

`listmanager_add_list`

This adds entries into a list.

[listmanager_delete](#)

Delete a specific entry from a list.

[listmanager_delete_list](#)

7.2 API Documentation

This deletes a list.

[listmanager delete all](#)

Delete all entries from a list.

[listmanager list](#)

Retrieve all entries from a list.

[listmanager query](#)

Query if an entry exists in a list.

[listmanager list count](#)

This counts the Accounts that manage the list.

[list entry list count](#)

This counts the number of entries in a List.

[Back to top](#)

List Settings

[list settings get](#)

This returns the corresponding setting if the name is specified or the complete list of settings for the ID (list

[list settings insert](#)

This adds the setting with the 'name' and 'value' for the specified list ID. If this setting already exists, the call updates the 'value'.

[list settings delete](#)

This deletes the named setting for the specified list ID.

[Back to top](#)

List Metadata

[list entries metadata field add](#)

This adds or updates the List entries metadata fields and related information.

[list_entries_metadata_field_list](#)

This returns all list entry data and related information.

[list_entries_metadata_field_delete](#)

This deletes the List entries metadata column and related information.

[list_entry_metadata_insert](#)

This adds or updates the List entry metadata.

[list_entry_metadata_delete](#)

This deletes all metadata of the List Entry.

[list_entry_metadata_get](#)

This returns the List entry metadata.

[Back to top](#)

List Management APIs

[Local Lists](#)

[Shared Lists](#)

[List Manager](#)

[List Settings](#)

[List Metadata](#)

Local Lists

The policy also contains a Local List which can be used to define specific URLs and other elements for an explicit allow or deny decision.

[policy_loclist_list](#)

This lists the contents of the policies local list.

[policy_loclist_query](#)

This queries the item information for a specific item.

[policy_loclist_add](#)

Add a new entry to the policies local list.

[policy_loclist_delete](#)

This deletes an entry from the allow list or deny list. The status is not required here since the entries must be unique.

[policy_loclist_delete_all](#)

[policy_loclist_add_list](#)

This adds entries into a Policy Local List.

[policy_loclist_delete_list](#)

This deletes entries from a Policy Local List.

[policy_loclist_list_count](#)

This counts the Local Lists entries in a Group Policy.

[Back to top](#)

Shared Lists

The Shared List APIs are used to list Shared Lists for a Policy, assign a Shared List to a Policy or delete a Shared List from a Policy.

[policy_sharedlist_list](#)

This will list all the Shared List assigned to the specific Policy.

[policy_sharedlist_add](#)

This adds an existing Shared List to a specific Policy.

[policy_sharedlist_delete](#)

This deletes a Shared List from specific Policy.

[policy_sharedlist_delete_all](#)

This removes all Shared Lists from a specific Policy.

[Back to top](#)

List Manager

[List Manager APIs Overview](#)

[listmanager_add](#)

This adds a new entry to a specific list.

`listmanager_add_list`

This adds entries into a list.

[listmanager_delete](#)

Delete a specific entry from a list.

[listmanager_delete_list](#)

7.2 API Documentation

This deletes a list.

[listmanager delete all](#)

Delete all entries from a list.

[listmanager list](#)

Retrieve all entries from a list.

[listmanager query](#)

Query if an entry exists in a list.

[listmanager list count](#)

This counts the Accounts that manage the list.

[list entry list count](#)

This counts the number of entries in a List.

[Back to top](#)

List Settings

[list settings get](#)

This returns the corresponding setting if the name is specified or the complete list of settings for the ID (list

[list settings insert](#)

This adds the setting with the 'name' and 'value' for the specified list ID. If this setting already exists, the call updates the 'value'.

[list settings delete](#)

This deletes the named setting for the specified list ID.

[Back to top](#)

List Metadata

[list entries metadata field add](#)

This adds or updates the List entries metadata fields and related information.

[list_entries_metadata_field_list](#)

This returns all list entry data and related information.

[list_entries_metadata_field_delete](#)

This deletes the List entries metadata column and related information.

[list_entry_metadata_insert](#)

This adds or updates the List entry metadata.

[list_entry_metadata_delete](#)

This deletes all metadata of the List Entry.

[list_entry_metadata_get](#)

This returns the List entry metadata.

[Back to top](#)

policy_loclist_add

Add a new entry to the policies local list.

The status must be: 1, allowed - allow for the allow list OR 2, denied, -deny for the deny list

The entry type must be set to one of the following:

U – url

K – keyword

E – extension

R – regexp

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to reference.
polycyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
status	yes	string	The status for the policy. The status must be:1, allowed, allow for the allow list or 2, denied, deny for the deny list
entry	yes	string	This is the entry.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K – keyword, E – extension, R – regexp
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with

			the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_locallist_
add.php?

groupname=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE&**status**=VALUE&**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

OK: Local URL/Keyword `http://URLname.com` successfully added to group **groupname** to policy **policyname**.

ERROR: Local URL/Keyword `fe\*m` already exists in policy policy5 in group grp5.

ERROR: Policy not found:

ERROR: Group not found: **groupname**

ERROR: Group not found:

ERROR: Required variable missing: type. Optional variables:

ERROR: The URL `@` entered was invalid since it could not be properly parsed.

ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E

ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E

ERROR: Invalid status specified, 1 allow, 2 denied

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_loclist_list

This lists the contents of the policies local list. The status is either the Allow or Deny list.

- 1, allowed, allow for the allow list
- 2, denied, deny, for the deny list
- 0, both, for both lists.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
status	yes	string	The status for the policy: 1 allow or 2 denied
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_locallist_
list.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE&**status**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

urlid=>14

status=>1

entry=>netsweeper.com

type=>U

urlid=>15

status=>1

entry=>test.com

type=>U

ERROR: Invalid status specified, 1 allow, 2 denied

ERROR: Policy not found: ***policyname***

ERROR: Group not found: ***groupname***

ERROR: Required variable missing: policyname, status. Optional variables:

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_locallist_query

This queries the item information for a specific item.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to query.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
entry	yes	string	This is the entry.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K – keyword, E – extension, R – regexp
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

```
servername/webadmin/api/policy_locallist_query.php?groupname=VALUE&policyname=VALUE&entry=VALUE&type=VALUE
```

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK:

urlid=>18

entry=>XXX.com

type=>U

status=>1

ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E

ERROR: Please provide an entry.

ERROR: Required variable missing: policyname, entry, type. Optional variables

ERROR: Group not found: **groupname**

ERROR: Policy not found: **policyname**

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_locallist_delete

This deletes an entry from the allow list or deny list. The status is not required here since the entries must be unique.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
polycname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
entry	yes	string	This is the entry.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – URL, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_locallist_delete.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**polycname**=VALUE&**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK: Deleted allow list URL/Keyword `http://URLname.com` from policy ***polycyname*** in group ***groupname***.

ERROR: The entry specified did not exist

ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E

ERROR: Group not found:

ERROR: Policy not found: ***polycyname***

ERROR: Required variable missing: entry, type. Optional variables:

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_locallist_delete_all

This removes all entries from the policies local list. The status can be one of the following:

- 1, allowed, allow for the allow list
- 2, denied, deny, for the deny list
- 0, both, for both lists.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
status	no	string	The status for the policy.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_locallist_delete_all.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK: Policy: Deleted 1 list entries from policy ***policyname*** in group ***groupname***.

ERROR: Policy not found: ***policyname***

ERROR: Invalid status specified, 1 allow, 2 denied

ERROR: Group not found:

ERROR: Required variable missing: status. Optional variables:

OK: Policy: Deleted 0 list entries from policy ***policyname*** in group ***groupname***.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

policy_locallist_list_count

This counts the Local Lists entries in a Group Policy.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The Group name.
policyname	yes	string	The Policy name.
status	yes	string	The status for the policy: 1 allow or 2 denied
Format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

```
servername/webadmin/api/policy_locallist_list_
count.php?groupname=VALUE&policyname=VALUE&status=VALUE
```

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

policy_sharedlist_list

This will list all the Shared List assigned to the specific Policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy assigned the Shared List.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_sharedlist_list.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

```
listname=>List XXX
```

7.2 API Documentation

ERROR: Group XXX does not exist

ERROR: Policy XXX in Group XXX does not exist

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, policyname. Optional variables: format

ERROR: Please provide a valid group name

ERROR: Please provide a valid policy name

ERROR: Unused variable received: listname

ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!

ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to access the specified group!

Netsweeper Version: 6.0.3

policy_sharedlist_add

This adds an existing Shared List to a specific Policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to reference.
polycyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
listname	yes	string	The name of the shared list.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

```
servername/webadmin/api/policy_sharedlist_
add.php?groupname=VALUE&polycyname=VALUE&listname=VALUE
```

Output:

```
OK: Successfully assigned List XXX to Policy XXX in Group XXX.
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Policy in Group XXXXX does not exist
```

```
ERROR: List XXX is already assigned to Policy XXX in Group XXX
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, policyname, listname.  
Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Policy XXX in Group XXX does not exist
```

```
ERROR: List XXX does not exist
```

```
ERROR: Please provide a valid list name
```

```
ERROR: Please provide a valid policy name
```

```
ERROR: Please provide a valid group name
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to access the specified group!
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to use the specified list!
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.0.3

policy_sharedlist_delete

This deletes a Shared List from specific Policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
listname	yes	string	The name of the list
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_sharedlist_delete.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE&**listname**=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK: Successfully deleted List XXX from Policy XXX.

ERROR: Group XXX does not exist

ERROR: Policy XXX in Group XXXXX does not exist

ERROR: List XXX does not exist

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, policyname, listname.
Optional variables:

ERROR: Please provide a valid list name

ERROR: Please provide a valid policy name

ERROR: Please provide a valid group name

ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!

ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to access the specified group!

ERROR: List XXX is not assigned to Policy default in Group XXX

Netsweeper Version: 6.0.3

policy_sharedlist_delete_all

This removes all Shared Lists from a specific Policy.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
polycyname	yes	string	The name of the policy that you want to add or modify.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/policy_sharedlist_delete_all.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**polycyname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully deleted all shared lists from Policy XXX.
```

7.2 API Documentation

ERROR: Group XXX does not exist

ERROR: Policy XXX in Group XXX does not exist

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, policyname. Optional variables:

ERROR: Please provide a valid policy name

ERROR: Please provide a valid group name

ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to manage groups!

ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to access the specified group!

ERROR: There are no shared lists assigned to Policy XXX in Group XXX

Netsweeper Version: 6.0.3

Contents: List Manager

[List Manager APIs Overview](#)

[listmanager_add](#)

This adds a new entry to a specific list.

[listmanager_add_list](#)

This adds entries into a list.

[listmanager_delete](#)

Delete a specific entry from a list.

[listmanager_delete_list](#)

This deletes a list.

[listmanager_delete_all](#)

Delete all entries from a list.

[listmanager_list](#)

Retrieve all entries from a list.

[listmanager_query](#)

Query if an entry exists in a list.

[listmanager_list_count](#)

This counts the Accounts that manage the list.

[list_add](#)

This adds a List.

[list_entry_add_bulk](#)

This adds multiple URLs and keywords to an existing List.

[list_entry_delete_bulk](#)

This deletes multiple URL and Keyword IDs from all Lists.

[list_delete](#)

Deletes a specified List

[list_edit](#)

Edits a specified List

[list_entry_add](#)

Adds an entry to an existing List.

[list_entry_add_local](#)

This adds an entry to an existing List.

[list_entry_delete](#)

Deletes the entry from a specified List.

[list_entry_edit](#)

Edits a list entry.

[list_entry_list_count](#)

This counts the number of entries in a List.

[list_entry_list](#)

Displays the entries from a specified List.

[list_list](#)

This displays Local and Shared Lists.

[list_list_count](#)

This counts the number of local, shared and all Lists.

[list_permission_delete](#)

Deletes an Account for a specified List.

[list_permission_list](#)

Displays a list of permissions for the selected list

[list_permission_set](#)

7.2 API Documentation

Displays a List's permissions

List Action Argument Options

The **arg** (Argument) option is dependent on the Action specified.

listmanager_add

This adds a new entry to a specific list.

This listnames are:

- suggest_allow -Global Allow URL List
- suggest_deny -Global Deny URL List
- system_allow - System Allow URL List
- system_deny - System Deny URL List
- systemproto_allow - System Allow Protocol List
- systemproto_deny - System Deny Protocol List
- deny_allow - Filter Bypass List

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. It must be one of these names. • suggest_allow • system_allow • systemproto_allow • suggest_deny • system_deny • systemproto_deny • deny_allow
entry	yes	string	The text you are entering.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression

format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/listmanager_add.php?**listname**=VALUE&**entry**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully added (http://URLname.com) to Global Allow URL List
```

```
OK: Successfully added (http://URLname.com/21312312312) to Global Deny URL List
```

```
OK: Successfully added (girls) to Global Allow URL List
```

```
OK: Successfully added (file_extension) to Global Allow URL List
```

```
OK: Successfully added (file_extension) to Global Deny URL List
```

```
ERROR: URL/Keyword: entry could not be added, it is in the System Deny URL List
```

```
ERROR: Please provide an entry to add.
```

```
ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: listname, entry, type. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Entry type is invalid or disabled. Enabled types are: S, Q, U, P, K
```

Additional Entry Types: Multiple Keywords, Whole Word, Multiple Words, File Extension, Regular Expression, Default Action, are not included in this API. These may be added in the future.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

listmanager_add_list

This adds entries into a list.

This list names are:

suggest_allow = Global Allow URL List

suggest_deny = Global Deny URL List

system_allow = System Allow URL List

system_deny = System Deny URL List

systemproto_allow = System Allow Protocol List

systemproto_deny = System Deny Protocol List

deny_allow = Filter Bypass List

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. It must be one of these names. • suggest_allow • system_allow • systemproto_allow • suggest_deny • system_deny • systemproto_deny • deny_allow
entry	yes	string	The multiple URLs with a separator.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K

			– keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression
comment	no	string	This is a separator delimited list of comments or a single comment for all entries.
separator	no	string	Enter the separator you are using
ignorefail	no	boolean	If this is set to 1 or true, it will ignore the duplicate or errors. All errors will be displayed at the end.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/listmanager_add_
list.php?**listname**=VALUE&**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to Global Allow URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to Global Deny URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to System Allow URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to System Deny URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to System Allow Protocol List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to System Deny Protocol List
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to Filter Bypass List
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: listname, entry, type. Optional variables: separator
```

```
ERROR: The list with the name of listname does not exist.
```

```
ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E
```

```
ERROR: The URL urlname already exists in the list
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

listmanager_delete

Delete a specific entry from a list.

This listnames are:

- suggest_allow -Global Allow URL List
- suggest_deny -Global Deny URL List
- system_allow - System Allow URL List
- system_deny - System Deny URL List
- systemproto_allow - System Allow Protocol List
- systemproto_deny - System Deny Protocol List
- deny_allow - Filter Bypass List

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. It must be one of these names. • suggest_allow • system_allow • systemproto_allow • suggest_deny • system_deny • systemproto_deny • deny_allow
entry	yes	string	The text you are entering.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression

format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/listmanager_
delete.php?**listname**=VALUE&**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output:

OK: Successfully deleted URLs/Keywords

ERROR: Unable to find URL

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

listmanager_delete_all

Delete all entries from a list.

This listnames are:

- suggest_allow -Global Allow URL List
- suggest_deny -Global Deny URL List
- system_allow - System Allow URL List
- system_deny - System Deny URL List
- systemproto_allow - System Allow Protocol List
- systemproto_deny - System Deny Protocol List
- deny_allow - Filter Bypass List

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. It must be one of these names. • suggest_allow • system_allow • systemproto_allow • suggest_deny • system_deny • systemproto_deny • deny_allow
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript

			function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	---

Example

servername/webadmin/api/listmanager_delete_all.php?**listname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: URL List: Removed 3 entries from Global Allow URL List
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: listname. Optional variables:
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

listmanager_delete_list

This works the same as the listmanager_delete API but allows you to use a separator to delete multiple entries.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. - Global Allow URL List = suggest_allow - System Allow URL List = system_allow - System Allow Protocol List = systemproto_allow - Global Deny URL List = suggest_deny - System Deny URL List = system_deny - System Deny Protocol List = systemproto_deny
entry	yes	string	The multiple URLs with a separator.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression
separator	no	string	Enter the separator you are

7.2 API Documentation

			using
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/listmanager_delete_
list.php?listname=VALUE&entry=VALUE&type=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 2 URL/Keyword successfully deleted from System Deny URL List
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: listname, entry, type. Optional variables: separator, format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.0.0

listmanager_list

Retrieve all entries from a list.

This listnames are:

- suggest_allow -Global Allow URL List
- suggest_deny -Global Deny URL List
- system_allow - System Allow URL List
- system_deny - System Deny URL List
- systemproto_allow - System Allow Protocol List
- systemproto_deny - System Deny Protocol List
- deny_allow - Filter Bypass List

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. It must be one of these names. • suggest_allow • system_allow • systemproto_allow • suggest_deny • system_deny • systemproto_deny • deny_allow
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.

per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/listmanager_list.php?**listname**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

entry=>http://URLName.com

type=>U

ERROR: The list with the name of does not exist.

ERROR: The list with the name of **listname** does not exist.

ERROR: Required variable missing: **listname**. Optional variables:

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

listmanager_query

Query if an entry exists in a list.

This listnames are:

- suggest_allow -Global Allow URL List
- suggest_deny -Global Deny URL List
- system_allow - System Allow URL List
- system_deny - System Deny URL List
- systemproto_allow - System Allow Protocol List
- systemproto_deny - System Deny Protocol List
- deny_allow - Filter Bypass List

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. It must be one of these names. • suggest_allow • system_allow • systemproto_allow • suggest_deny • system_deny • systemproto_deny • deny_allow
entry	yes	string	The text you are entering.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression

format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/listmanager_
query.php?**listname**=VALUE&**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

entry=>xxx.com

type=>U

ERROR: Unable to find URL

ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

list_add

This adds a List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	Enter the list name
comment	no	string	Enter a comment
restrictions	no	string	Enter the Restrict Actions for the List. · A = Allow URL · D = Deny URL · C = Assign Category · R = Rewrite URL · Add Request Header · Proceed to List
maxlogsize	no	string	Enter the number of entries kept in the List History. The default is zero which indicates no limit. Expired and overlimit entries are only removed when the log is updated.
maxlogage	no	string	This setting is the number of days the database keeps for a single List. The default is zero which indicates no limit. Expired and overlimit entries are only removed when the log is updated.
categories	no	string	This can limit Categories that are assignable in individual URL Lists. Choose the Categories you wish to assign to the selected List.

			Please note for existing List Entries that do not match the assigned Categories, the Categories will still be set, however, on subsequent edits, the Categories will be removed and only assigned Categories will remain.
owner	no	string	Enter the Account owners name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_add.php?**name**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Added List 'listname'
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_delete

This deletes a List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	Enter the list name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_delete.php?**name**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Deleted List 'listname'
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_edit

This edits a specified List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	Enter the List name
newname	no	string	Enter the new list name
comment	no	string	Enter the comment. If comment is 0 (zero), an existing comment will be deleted. An empty field will not edit the comment.
restrictions	no	string	This is the set of list action restrictions for the list.
maxlogsize	no	string	Enter the number of entries kept in the List History. The default is zero which indicates no limit. Expired and overlimit entries are only removed when the log is updated.
maxlogage	no	string	This setting is the number of days the database keeps for a single List. The default is zero which indicates no limit. Expired and overlimit entries are only removed when the log is updated.
categories	no	string	This can limit Categories that are assignable in individual URL Lists. Choose the Categories you wish to assign to the selected List. Please note for existing List Entries that do not match the assigned Categories, the Categories will still be set, however, on subsequent edits, the Categories will be removed and only assigned Categories will remain.

format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_edit.php?**name**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: OK: Updated List 'listname' renamed to 'newlistname'
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_entry_add

This adds an entry to an existing List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	Enter the list name
item	yes	string	Enter the URL or keyword
type	yes	string	Enter the type as a letter: U = URL S = Scheme P = Path Q = Query K = Keyword k = Multiple Keywords W = Whole Word w = Multiple Words E = File Extension R = Regular Expression N = Default Action T = Event Name
action	yes	string	Enter the action as a letter: A = Allow URL D = Deny URL C = Assign Category

			T = Replace Q = Edit URL Query S = Search and Replace R = Regular Expression H = Add Request Header L = Proceed to List
args	no	string	This is based on the Action used. See List Action Argument Options
comment	no	string	Enter a comment.
case	no	string	Enter 1 for uppercase and 0 for lowercase
part	no	string	Enter the Part as a letter: U = Request URL P = Protocol and Server IP S = Client IP A = User Agent Header R = Referrer Header T = Policy Event Type D = Policy Event Data
locked	no	boolean	Enter 1 for Locked and 0 for not locked. If no value is entered, the entry is unlocked.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a

			JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entry_

add.php?**listname**=VALUE&**item**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE&**action**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Added Entry 'website.com' to List 'listname'
```

```
ERROR: Invalid list name specified
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_entry_add_bulk

This adds multiple URL and keywords to an existing List.

Please note that separators can be used with all the arguments with the exception of: locked, separator, verbose and callback.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	Enter the list name of an existing List.
item	yes	string	Enter multiple URLs or keywords. By default, a space is used.
type	yes	string	Enter the type as a letter. Multiple types can be designated using a separator. U = URL S = Scheme P = Path Q = Query K = Keyword k = Multiple Keywords W = Whole Word w = Multiple Words E = File Extension R = Regular Expression N = Default Action T = Event Name
action	yes	string	Enter the action as a letter: Multiple actions can

			be designated using a separator. A = Allow URL D = Deny URL C = Assign Category T = Replace Q = Edit URL Query S = Search and Replace R = Regular Expression H = Add Request Header L = Proceed to List
args	no	string	This is based on the Action used. Multiple args can be designated using a separator. See List Action Argument Options
comment	no	string	Enter a comment. Multiple comments can be designated using a separator.
match_case	no	boolean	Enter 1 for uppercase and 0 for lowercase. Multiple match_cases can be designated using a separator.
part	no	string	Enter the Part as a letter. Multiple parts can be designated using a separator. U = Request URL P = Protocol and Server IP S = Client IP A = User Agent Header

7.2 API Documentation

			R = Referrer Header T = Policy Event Type D = Policy Event Data
locked	no	boolean	Enter 1 for Locked and 0 for not locked. If no value is entered, the entry is unlocked.
separator	no	string	This is the separator used in argument. By default, a space was used. Separators can be used with all the arguments with the exception locked, separator, verbose and callback.
verbose	no	boolean	Enter 1 or true to display results with verbose output.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text. Multiple formats can be designated using a separator.
callback	No	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/ list_entry_add_

bulk.php?listname=VALUE&item=VALUE&type=VALUE&action=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK: Successfully added 1 entries to List. Failed 0 entries.

ERROR: Invalid list name specified

ERROR: Required variable missing: listname, item, type, action.

Optional variables: args, comment, match_case, part, locked, separator, verbose, format, callback

OK: Successfully added 0 entries to List. Failed 4 entries.

Errors:

The URL 'https://facebook.com' already exists in the list

The URL 'https://microsoft.com' already exists in the list

The URL 'sex' already exists in the list

Version: 7.2.2

list_entry_delete_bulk

This deletes multiple URL and Keyword IDs from all Lists.

Please note that separators can be used with all the arguments with the exception locked, separator, verbose and callback.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
id	yes	string	Enter one or more list entry IDs. By default, a space is used.
listname	no	string	Enter the list name of an existing List. If no ids are provided, the listname is used to specify the list to delete from
item	yes	string	Enter multiple URLs or keywords. By default, a space is used as a separator.
type	no	string	This is used to restrict the type of items to delete. It can be a comma separated list or a single type for all. If not provided, items of all types can be deleted. Enter the type as a letter: U = URL S = Scheme P = Path Q = Query K = Keyword k = Multiple Keywords W = Whole Word

			w = Multiple Words E = File Extension R = Regular Expression N = Default Action T = Event Name
part	no	string	If no Request Part is provided, the Request URL is used. Enter the Request Part as a letter: U = Request URL P = Protocol and Server IP S = Client IP A = User Agent Header R = Referrer Header T = Policy Event Type D = Policy Event Data
separator	no	string	This is the separator used in argument. By default, a space was used. Separators can be used with all the arguments with the exception locked, separator, verbose and callback.
verbose	no	boolean	Enter 1 or true to display results with verbose output.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text. Multiple formats can be designated using a separator.

callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.
----------	----	--------	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entry_delete_bulk.php?id=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully deleted 2 entries. Failed 0 entries.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: id. Optional variables: separator,  
verbose, format, callback
```

Version: 7.2.2

list_entry_add_local

This adds an entry to an existing Local List.

This listnames are:

- suggest_allow -Global Allow URL List
- suggest_deny -Global Deny URL List
- system_allow - System Allow URL List
- system_deny - System Deny URL List
- systemproto_allow - System Allow Protocol List
- systemproto_deny - System Deny Protocol List
- deny_allow - Filter Bypass List

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	Enter the Group name.
polycname	yes	string	Enter the Policy name.
item	yes	string	Enter the URL or keyword
type	yes	string	Enter the type as a letter: U = URL S = Scheme P = Path Q = Query K = Keyword k = Multiple Keywords W = Whole Word w = Multiple Words E = File Extension R = Regular Expression

			N = Default Action T = Event Name
action	yes	string	Enter the action as a letter: A = Allow URL D = Deny URL C = Assign Category T = Replace Q = Edit URL Query S = Search and Replace R = Regular Expression H = Add Request Header L = Proceed to List
args	no	string	This is based on the Action used. See List Action Argument Options
comment	no	string	Enter a comment.
match_case	no	string	Enter 1 for uppercase and 0 for lowercase
part	no	string	If no Request Part is provided, the Request URL is used. Enter the Request Part as a letter: U = Request URL P = Protocol and Server IP S = Client IP A = User Agent Header R = Referrer Header T = Policy Event Type D = Policy Event Data
locked	no	string	Enter 1 for Locked and 0 for not locked. If no value is entered, the entry is unlocked.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entry_add_

local.php?**listname**=VALUE&**item**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE&**action**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Added Entry 'http://example.com' to Local List for policy 'test-  
policy' in group 'testgroup'.
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_entry_delete

This deletes the entry from a specified List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
entry_id	yes	String	Enter the entry id. To find the id for the list_entry_list and display the 'detailed' view for the List.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entry_delete.php?**entry_id**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: URL List Manager: Deleted Entry 'example.com' from List 'listname'.
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_entry_edit

This edits a list entry.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
entry_id	yes	string	Enter the entry id. To find the id for the list_entry_list and display the 'detailed' view for the List.
item	yes	string	Enter the URL or keyword
type	yes	string	Enter the type as a letter: U = URL S = Scheme P = Path Q = Query K = Keyword k = Multiple Keywords W = Whole Word w = Multiple Words E = File Extension R = Regular Expression N = Default Action T = Event Name
action	yes	string	Enter the action as a letter: A = Allow URL D = Deny URL

			C = Assign Category T = Replace Q = Edit URL Query S = Search and Replace R = Regular Expression H = Add Request Header L = Proceed to List
args	no	string	This is based on the Action used. See List Action Argument Options
comment	no	string	Enter the comment. If comment is 0 (zero), an existing comment will be deleted. An empty field will not edit the comment.
case	no	string	Enter 1 for uppercase and 0 for lowercase
part	no	string	Enter the Part as a letter: U = Request URL P = Protocol and Server IP S = Client IP A = User Agent Header R = Referrer Header T = Policy Event Type D = Policy Event Data
locked	no	string	Enter 1 for Locked and 0 for not locked. If no value is entered, the entry is unlocked.

format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entry_edit.php?**entry_id**=VALUE&**item**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE&**action**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Modified Entry 'example.com'.
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_entry_list

This displays the entries from a specified List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	Enter the List name
type	no	string	Enter the type as a letter: U = URL S = Scheme P = Path Q = Query K = Keyword k = Multiple Keywords W = Whole Word w = Multiple Words E = File Extension R = Regular Expression N = Default Action T = Event Name
action	no	string	Enter the action as a letter: A = Allow URL D = Deny URL C = Assign Category T = Replace

			Q = Edit URL Query S = Search and Replace R = Regular Expression H = Add Request Header L = Proceed to List
part	no	string	Enter the Part as a letter: U = Request URL P = Protocol and Server IP S = Client IP A = User Agent Header R = Referrer Header T = Policy Event Type D = Policy Event Data
args	no	string	This is based on the Action used. See List Action Argument Options
detailed	no	string	Use this to display additional details.
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript

			function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	---

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entry_list.php?**listname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
Entry=>A:bbc.co.uk
```

```
Entry=>A:cnn.com
```

```
Entry=>D:facebook.com
```

```
Entry=>D:pbs.org
```

```
Entry=>D:pinterest.com
```

```
Entry=>D:reddit.com
```

```
Entry=>D:tmz.com
```

Output with Detail

```
OK:
```

```
id=>15
```

```
item=>bbc.co.uk
```

```
type=>U
```

```
action=>A
```

```
args=>
```


7.2 API Documentation

```
comment=>Allow BBC
```

```
edited=>2019-01-28 13:22:14
```

```
case=>0
```

```
part=>U
```

```
last_reviewed=>2019-01-28 13:51:07
```

```
date_created=>2018-08-02 09:20:52
```

```
reviewed_by=>admin
```

```
created_by=>admin
```

```
locked=>0
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_list

This displays Local and Shared Lists.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	no	string	Enter local to view Local Lists Enter shared to view Shared Lists. No entry displays all Lists
detailed	no	boolean	This is a Boolean option that if set to true, yes, or 1 will display the detailed information. Any other input will default to false.
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_list.php?

Output no detailed:

OK:

list=>System Deny List

list=>Filter Bypass List

locallist=>Allowlistonly:Allowlistonly_default

list=>Selective Decryption

list=>listname1

list=> listname2

Output with detail:

OK:

type=>shared

listid=>23

name=>System Deny List

edited=>0000-00-00 00:00:00

restrictions=>D

categories=>

type_restrictions=>

part_restrictions=>

comment=>Former System Deny List saved at upgrade

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_list_count

This counts the number of local, shared and all Lists.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	no	string	Enter local to view Local Lists Enter shared to view Shared Lists. No entry displays all Lists
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_list_count.php?

Output:

```
OK: 4
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.2.3

list_permission_delete

This deletes an Account for a specified List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	Enter the list name.
username	yes	string	Enter the Account name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_permission_delete.php?**listname**=VALUE&**username**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Deleted list permissions from accountname for list listname
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_permission_list

This displays a list of permissions for the selected list.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	Enter the List name
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_permission_list.php?**listname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: accountname=>No Permissions
```

```
OK: accountname=>View,Edit,Use In System List,Use In Policies,Use In  
Auxiliary Lookup,Owner
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

list_permission_set

This displays a List's permissions.

The permissions are:

- View Entries
- Edit Entries
- Use In System
- Use In Policies
- Use In Auxiliary list
- List Owner

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	Enter the list name.
username	yes	string	Enter the account name.
view	no	string	This allows the username to view the entries if enabled. Enter 1 to enable and 0 to disable.
edit	no	string	This allows the username to edit the entries if enabled. Enter 1 to enable and 0 to disable.
usesystem	no	string	This allows the username to use in system if enabled. Enter 1 to enable and 0 to disable.
uselocal	no	string	This allows the username to use the List in Policies. Enter 1 to enable and 0 to disable.
useaux	no	string	This allows the username to use the entries as an Auxiliary List if enabled. Enter 1 to enable and 0 to disable.

owner	no	string	This allows the user to be the list owner.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_permission_set.php?**listname**=VALUE&**username**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Assigned list permissions to accountname for list listname
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.2

List Action Argument Options

The **arg** (Argument) option is dependent on the Action specified.

Action	Argument
A = Allow URL	No argument is required for the Allow Action.
D = Deny URL	No argument is required for the Deny Action.
C = Assign Category	Enter a comma separated list of Categories
T = Replace	Enter the URL to replace the present URL.
Q = Edit URL Query	Enter the queries you wish to add or remove. Use + followed by a query to add a query. Use - followed by a query to remove a query. Multiple entries should be separated by a space. Example: -q=removed +q=added
S = Search and Replace	Enter the string to search for followed by the string to replace it with, separated by a space.
R = Regular Expression	Enter the regular expression
H = Add Request Header	Enter the request headers you wish to add, replace, or remove. These must end in a colon? Use + followed by a header to add a header. Use ? followed by a header to replace a header. Use - followed by a header to remove a header. Use just a header to add or replace a header. Multiple entries should be separated by a space.

	Example: +added ?replaced -removed addreplace
L = Proceed to List	Enter the List id for the next List.

list_entry_list_count

This counts the number of entries in a List.

This listnames are:

- suggest_allow -Global Allow URL List
- suggest_deny -Global Deny URL List
- system_allow - System Allow URL List
- system_deny - System Deny URL List
- systemproto_allow - System Allow Protocol List
- systemproto_deny - System Deny Protocol List
- deny_allow - Filter Bypass List

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. It must be one of these names. • suggest_allow • system_allow • systemproto_allow • suggest_deny • system_deny • systemproto_deny • deny_allow
type	no	string	Enter the type as a letter: U = URL S = Scheme P = Path

			Q = Query K = Keyword k = Multiple Keywords W = Whole Word w = Multiple Words E = File Extension R = Regular Expression N = Default Action T = Event Name
action	no	string	Enter the action as a letter: A = Allow URL D = Deny URL C = Assign Category T = Replace Q = Edit URL Query S = Search and Replace R = Regular Expression H = Add Request Header L = Proceed to List
part	no	string	Enter the Part as a letter: U = Request URL P = Protocol and Server IP S = Client IP A = User Agent Header R = Referrer Header T = Policy Event Type D = Policy Event Data
args	no	string	This is based on the Action used. See List Action Argument Options

search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entry_list_count.php?listname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 10
```

Version: 6.2.3

listmanager_list_count

This counts the Accounts that manage the list.

This listnames are:

- suggest_allow -Global Allow URL List
- suggest_deny -Global Deny URL List
- system_allow - System Allow URL List
- system_deny - System Deny URL List
- systemproto_allow - System Allow Protocol List
- systemproto_deny - System Deny Protocol List
- deny_allow - Filter Bypass List

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. It must be one of these names. • suggest_allow • system_allow • systemproto_allow • suggest_deny • system_deny • systemproto_deny • deny_allow
format	No	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX

			request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/listmanager_list_count.php?listname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

Contents: List Settings

[list_settings_get](#)

This returns the corresponding setting if the name is specified or the complete list of settings for the ID (list

[list_settings_insert](#)

This adds the setting with the 'name' and 'value' for the specified list ID. If this setting already exists, the call updates the 'value'.

[list_settings_delete](#)

This deletes the named setting for the specified list ID.

[List Settings Reference](#)

This topic contains possible settings to the List Setting APIs.

List Settings

The table below contains possible settings to the List Setting APIs.

[list_settings_get](#)

[list_settings_insert](#)

[list_settings_delete](#)

Option	Description
listservice_enabled	This is used to turn on the list service processing for the given list.
listservice_run_interval	This is the number of seconds before the list service will run again.
listservice_next_run_time	This is the date and time of the next listservice processing for this list in the format "YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS".
listservice_fields	This is a comma separated list of fields used in the WebAdmin for the current list.
process_alerts	This enables alert processing for this list.
ignore_fields	A comma separated list of fields to ignore from the alert request.
lookup_categories	This determines if categories should be looked up for alerts with the category assignment action.
log_alerts	This determines if alerts should be logged.
ignore_locked_alerts	This determines if alerts for an entry should be ignored for a number of days after being processed.
ignore_days	The number of days before an entry will ignore alerts after being processed.
serial_filter	The filter to apply to the serial when processing alerts.
item_filter	The filter applied to the item when processing alerts.
type_filter	The filter applied to the type when processing alerts.
action_filter	The filter applied to the action when processing alerts.
part_filter	The filter applied to the part when processing alerts.

comment_filter	The filter applied to the comment when processing alerts.
default_type	The default type when processing alerts.
default_part	The default part when processing alerts.
default_action	The default action when processing alerts.
default_args	The default argument value when processing alerts.
default_comment	The default comment when processing alerts.
default_lock	The default lock value when processing alerts.

list_settings_get

This returns the corresponding setting if the name is specified or the complete list of settings for the ID (list id).

Argument	Required	Type	Description
id	yes	string	The List ID. The list list API with detailed enable will return the List ID.
name	no	string	This is the Setting name. See List Settings .
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_settings_get.php?id=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
listservice_enabled=>0
```

```
listservice_run_interval=>0
```

Version: 6.2.3

list_settings_insert

This adds the setting with the 'name' and 'value' for the specified list ID. If this setting already exists, the call updates the 'value'.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
id	yes	string	The List ID. The list list API with detailed enable will return the List ID.
name	yes	string	This is the setting Name. See List Settings .
value	yes	string	This is the settings value (it can be anything: 1/0, number, short text, date, etc.)
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_settings_insert.php?id=VALUE&name=VALUE&value=VALUE

Output:

OK :

Version: 6.2.3

list_settings_delete

This deletes the named setting for the specified list ID.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
id	yes	string	The List ID. The list_list API with detailed enable will return the List ID.
name	yes	string	This is the Setting name. See List Settings .
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_settings_delete.php?id=VALUE&name=VALUE

Output:

OK :

Version: 6.2.3

Contents: List Metadata APIs

[list_entries_metadata_field_add](#)

This adds or updates the List entries metadata fields and related information.

[list_entries_metadata_field_list](#)

This returns all list entry data and related information.

[list_entries_metadata_field_delete](#)

This deletes the List entries metadata column and related information.

[list_entry_metadata_insert](#)

This adds or updates the List entry metadata.

[list_entry_metadata_delete](#)

This deletes all metadata of the List Entry.

[list_entry_metadata_get](#)

This returns the List entry metadata.

list_entries_metadata_field_add

This adds or updates the List entries metadata fields and related information.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The metadata field name. See list_entries_metadata_field_list for a list of field names. Examples: screenshot, pagetitle, lastmodified, pagechanged, downloadtime, topwords
type	yes	string	This is the data type: image, date, longtext, or text
title	no	string	The column name for the table view.
view	no	boolean	Set if this field can be shown as a table column (otherwise it is used only by automatic tools).
sort	no	string	Set if table rows can be ordered by this field
search	no	string	Set if table row can be searched by this field data.
index	no	string	Set to create the optional index for this column.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entries_metadata_field_add.php?name=VALUE&type=VALUE

Output

OK:

Version: 6.2.3

list_entries_metadata_field_list

This returns all list entry data and related information.

*All **list_entries_metadata_*** calls add/update/delete columns in the database table but they also add/update/show/delete records into another short table. Each record in this table describe the column in the first table. The **list_entries_metadata_field_list** shows all descriptions which includes the name of the metadata column.*

Argument	Required	Type	Description
detailed	no	boolean	Only if it is omitted or is zero it is “false” and no details will be shown. Any other input will default to <u>true</u> .
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entries_metadata_field_list.php?

Output

```
OK:
```

```
Field=>screenshot
```

```
Field=>pagetitle
```

```
Field=>lastmodified
```

```
Field=>pagechanged
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
Field=>downloadtime
```

```
Field=>topwords
```

Output with Detail

```
OK:
```

```
id=>1
```

```
name=>screenshot
```

```
title=>Screenshot
```

```
type=>image
```

```
view=>1
```

```
sort=>0
```

```
search=>0
```

```
history=>1
```

```
id=>2
```

```
name=>pagetitle
```

```
title=>Page Title
```

```
type=>longtext
```

```
view=>1
```

```
sort=>1
```

```
search=>1
```

```
history=>1
```

```
id=>3
```

```
name=>lastmodified
```

```
title=>Last Modified Header
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
type=>longtext
```

```
view=>1
```

```
sort=>1
```

```
search=>1
```

```
history=>1
```

Version: 6.2.3

list_entries_metadata_field_delete

This deletes the List entries metadata column and related information.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The column name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entries_metadata_field_delete.php?name=VALUE

Output

OK:

Version: 6.2.3

list_entry_metadata_insert

This adds or updates the List entry metadata.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
entry_id	yes	string	Enter the entry id. To find the id for the list_entry_list and display the 'detailed' view for the List.
field	yes	string	The name of the metadata column.
data	yes	string	The metadata to add.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entry_metadata_insert?entry_id=VALUE

Output

OK:

Version: 6.2.3

list_entry_metadata_delete

This deletes all metadata of the List Entry.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
entry_id	yes	string	Enter the entry id. To find the id for the list_entry_list and display the 'detailed' view for the List.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entry_metadata_delete.php?entry_id=VALUE

Output

OK :

Version: 6.2.3

list_entry_metadata_get

This returns the List entry metadata.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
entry_id	yes	string	Enter the entry id. To find the id for the list_entry_list and display the 'detailed' view for the List.
name	no	string	This is a comma separated list of column names. If this is empty, all columns are returned except 'image' and 'long text' types.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/list_entry_metadata_get.php?entry_id=VALUE

Output

OK :

Version: 6.2.3

Bulk List Management APIs

These APIs enable bulk loading and removing of category lists, list manager lists, and policylocal lists.

`listmanager_add_list`

This adds entries into a list.

[listmanager_delete_list](#)

This deletes a list.

[policy_locallist_add_list](#)

This adds entries into a Policy Local List.

[policy_locallist_delete_list](#)

This deletes entries from a Policy Local List.

[categorylist_add](#)

This adds entries into the category URL list.

[categorylist_delete_list](#)

This deletes a category list.

listmanager_add_list

This adds entries into a list.

This list names are:

suggest_allow = Global Allow URL List

suggest_deny = Global Deny URL List

system_allow = System Allow URL List

system_deny = System Deny URL List

systemproto_allow = System Allow Protocol List

systemproto_deny = System Deny Protocol List

deny_allow = Filter Bypass List

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. It must be one of these names. • suggest_allow • system_allow • systemproto_allow • suggest_deny • system_deny • systemproto_deny • deny_allow
entry	yes	string	The multiple URLs with a separator.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K

			– keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression
comment	no	string	This is a separator delimited list of comments or a single comment for all entries.
separator	no	string	Enter the separator you are using
ignorefail	no	boolean	If this is set to 1 or true, it will ignore the duplicate or errors. All errors will be displayed at the end.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/listmanager_add_
list.php?**listname**=VALUE&**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to Global Allow URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to Global Deny URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to System Allow URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to System Deny URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to System Allow Protocol List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to System Deny Protocol List
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully added to Filter Bypass List
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: listname, entry, type. Optional variables: separator
```

```
ERROR: The list with the name of listname does not exist.
```

```
ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E
```

```
ERROR: The URL urlname already exists in the list
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

listmanager_delete_list

This deletes a list.

This listnames are:

- suggest_allow -Global Allow URL List
- suggest_deny -Global Deny URL List
- system_allow - System Allow URL List
- system_deny - System Deny URL List
- systemproto_allow - System Allow Protocol List
- systemproto_deny - System Deny Protocol List
- deny_allow - Filter Bypass List

note: If you are adding a bulk format and an entry is a duplicate or already exists then the rest of the entries will not be added to the bulk list.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The name of the list. It must be one of these names. • suggest_allow • system_allow • systemproto_allow • suggest_deny • system_deny • systemproto_deny • deny_allow
entry	yes	string	This is a list of entries separated as a '+' by default. This can also be the char or substring specified by

			the 'separator' argument.
type	yes	string	The 'type' argument can be a single word or a list separated with the same separator. Type must be set to one of the following: U – URL, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression. This can be upper or lower case.
separator	no	string	This is the separator used in the entry argument.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/listmanager_delete_
list.php?**listname**=VALUE&**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully deleted from Global Allow URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully deleted from Global Deny URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully deleted from System Allow URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully deleted from System Deny URL List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully deleted from System Allow Protocol List
```

```
OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully deleted from System Deny Protocol List
```

7.2 API Documentation

OK: 4 URL/Keyword successfully deleted from Filter Bypass List

ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E

ERROR: The list with the name of test does not exist.

ERROR: Unable to find URL

ERROR: Required variable missing: listname, entry, type. Optional variables: separator

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

policy_locallist_add_list

This adds entries into a Policy Local List.

note: If you are adding multiple entries and an entry is a duplicate or already exists then the rest of the entries will not be added to the Local List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group you wish to reference.
policyname	yes	string	This is the name of the policy.
status	yes	string	This is the status, either deny or allow.
entry	yes	string	This is a list of entries separated as a '+' by default. This can also be the char or substring specified by the 'separator' argument.
type	yes	string	The 'type' argument can be a single word or a list separated with the same separator. Type must be set to one of the following: U – URL, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression. This can be upper or lower case.
separator	no	string	This is the separator used in the entry argument. The default value is +.

format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/Policy_locallist_add_
list.php?

groupname=VALUE&polycyname=VALUE&status=VALUE&entry=VALUE&type=VALUE

Output:

OK: 4 Local URL/Keywords successfully added to group **groupname** to policy **polycyname**.

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, polycyname, status, entry, type. Optional variables: separator

ERROR: Local URL/Keyword **`urlname`** already exists in policy **polycyname** in group **groupname**.

ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E

ERROR: Group not found: **groupname**

ERROR: Policy not found: **polycyname**

ERROR: Invalid status specified, 1 allow, 2 denied

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, policyname, status, entry,  
type. Optional variables: separator
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to modify policies!
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

policy_locallist_delete_list

This deletes entries from a Policy Local List.

note: If you are deleting multiple entries and an entry does not exist then the rest of the entries will not be deleted from the Local List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	This is the name of the group.
polycyname	yes	string	This is the name of the policy.
entry	yes	string	This is a list of entries separated as a '+' by default. This can also be the char or substring specified by the 'separator' argument.
type	yes	string	The 'type' argument can be a single word or a list separated with the same separator. Type must be set to one of the following: U – URL, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression. This can be upper or lower case.
separator	no	string	This is the separator used in the entry argument.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should

			be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example:

**servername/webadmin/api/Policy_loclist_delete_
list.php?groupname=VALUE&polycname=VALUE&entry=VALUE&type=VALUE**

Output:

```
OK: Deleted 4 Local URL/Keywords from group groupname to policy poli-  
curname.
```

```
ERROR: Policy not found: polycname
```

```
ERROR: Group not found: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E
```

```
ERROR: The entry 'entryname' did not exist
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, polycname, entry, type.  
Optional variables: separator
```

```
ERROR: Sorry, you do not have permission to modify policies!
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

Deny Pages Management APIs

The WebAdmin supports the creation of custom Global Deny pages that Netsweeper will serve when a website falls into a specific filtering category. You can include text and images specific to that filtering category and even redirect recipients to another URL for reference – such as a page containing the organization’s Internet Use Policy. Or, for example, a Deny page for a gambling site might redirect the user to a website for dealing with gambling addictions.

[denypage create](#)

This creates a Deny Page.

[denypage delete](#)

This API deletes a Deny Page.

[denypage update](#)

This API updates an existing Deny Page.

[denypage rule create](#)

This API creates a Deny Page Rule.

[denypage rule delete](#)

This API deletes a Deny Page Rule.

[denypage rule update](#)

This API updates an existing Deny Page Rule.

[**denypage list**](#)

This lists the name, type and status of the Deny Pages.

[denypage query](#)

This returns the type and status for the selected Deny Page.

[denypage rule list](#)

7.2 API Documentation

This returns the properties for all Rules or the searched Rule.

[denypage_rule_query](#)

This returns the Deny Page Rule and its properties: categories, deny page name, type and priority.

[group_denypage_create](#)

This API creates a Group Deny Page.

[group_denypage_update](#)

This API updates a Group Deny Page.

[group_denypage_list](#)

This lists specified Group Deny Pages.

[group_denypage_query](#)

This lists the Group and Policies assigned to the Deny Page.

[group_denypage_delete](#)

This will delete a Group Deny Page.

[group_denypage_link](#)

This will link a Group Deny Page.

[group_denypage_unlink](#)

This will unlink a Deny Page from the selected Group.

See also [Portal Pages](#)

denypage_create

This creates a Deny Page.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the Deny Page.
monitor_only	no	boolean	If this is enabled, the user will not see the Deny Page but will log the visit to the blocked site.
type	no	string	default: Deny Page HTTP/1.0 http - Deny Page HTTP/1.0 301 – 301 Deny Page HTTP 303 – 303 Deny Page HTTP iframe – iframe Deny Page I iframe 403 – iframe 403Deny Page 401 - 401 Unauthorized, 403 403 Forbidden, 404 - 404 Not Found, 450 - 450 Blocked, 500 - 500 Internal Server Error, 503 - 503 Service Unavailable
content	no	string	The contents of the Deny Page to be displayed to the user.
redirect_url	no	string	If a redirect_url is specified, the Deny Page will redirect users to the specified URL instead of dis-

			playing custom content.
cgi_arguments	no	string	Use this option if redirect_url is chosen above. This option allows you to specify whether to send CGI arguments when redirecting to a specific URL.
disabled	no	boolean	This will disable the deny page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/denypage_create.php?name=Value

Output:

```
OK: The deny page has been successfully saved.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: name. Optional variables: monitor_
only, type, content, redirect_url, cgi_arguments, disabled, format,
callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.3

denypage_delete

This API deletes a Deny Page.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the Deny Page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/denypage_delete.php?name=Value

Output:

```
OK: Successfully deleted denypage
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: name. Optional variables: format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.3

denypage_update

This API updates an existing Deny Page.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
denypage	yes	string	The name of the Deny Page.
newname	yes	string	The new name for the Deny Page
monitor_only	no	boolean	If this is enabled, the user will not see the Deny Page but will log the visit to the blocked site.
type	no	string	default: Deny Page HTTP/1.0 http - Deny Page HTTP/1.0 301 – 301 Deny Page HTTP 303 – 303 Deny Page HTTP iframe – iframe Deny Page I iframe 403 – iframe 403Deny Page 401 - 401 Unauthorized, 403 403 Forbidden, 404 - 404 Not Found, 450 - 450 Blocked, 500 - 500 Internal Server Error, 503 - 503 Service Unavailable
content	no	string	The contents of the Deny Page to be displayed to the user.

redirect_url	no	string	If a redirect_url is specified, the Deny Page will redirect users to the specified URL instead of displaying custom content.
cgi_arguments	no	string	Use this option if redirect_url is chosen above. This option allows you to specify whether to send CGI arguments when redirecting to a specific URL.
disabled	no	boolean	This will disable the deny page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/denypage_update.php?denypage=Value

Output:

```
OK: Successfully deleted denypage rule
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: denypage. Optional variables: new-name, monitor_only, type, content, redirect_url, cgi_arguments, disabled, format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.3

denypage_query

This returns the type and status for the selected Deny Page.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the Deny Page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/denypage_query?name=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
name=>testdenypage
```

```
type=>Deny Page HTTP/1.0
```

```
status=>Enabled
```

```
OK: No Deny Pages found
```

```
ERROR: You must specify a deny page to query
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.4

denypage_list

This lists the name, type and status of the Deny Pages.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/denypage_list.php?

Output:

OK:

name=>Default Deny Page

type=>Deny Page HTTP/1.0

status=>Enabled

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.4

denypage_rule_create

This API creates a Deny Page Rule.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	This is the name of the Deny Page Rule.
denypage	yes	string	This is the name of the Deny page
catlist	yes	string	The Categories for which the Deny Page should be applied. You can specify a comma separated list.
type	no	string	default: Deny Page HTTP/1.0 http - Deny Page HTTP/1.0 301 – 301 Deny Page HTTP 303 – 303 Deny Page HTTP iframe – iframe Deny Page I iframe 403 – iframe 403Deny Page 401 - 401 Unauthorized, 403 403 Forbidden, 404 - 404 Not Found, 450 - 450 Blocked, 500 - 500 Internal Server Error, 503 - 503 Service Unavailable
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.

callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.
----------	----	--------	--

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/denypage_rule_
create.php?name=Value&denypage=Value&catlist=Value

Output:

```
OK: Successfully created rule denypagerule
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: name, denypage, catlist. Optional  
variables: type, format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.3

denypage_rule_delete

This API deletes a Deny Page Rule.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the Deny Page Rule.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/denypage_rule_delete.php?name=Value

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: name. Optional variables: format,
callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.3

denypage_rule_update

This API updates an existing Deny Page Rule.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
rule	yes	string	The name of the current Deny Page Rule.
newname	yes	string	The new name for the Deny Page Rule.
denypage	yes	string	The name of the associated Deny Page.
type	no	string	default: Deny Page HTTP/1.0 http - Deny Page HTTP/1.0 301 – 301 Deny Page HTTP 303 – 303 Deny Page HTTP iframe – iframe Deny Page I iframe 403 – iframe 403Deny Page 401 - 401 Unauthorized, 403 403 Forbidden, 404 - 404 Not Found, 450 - 450 Blocked, 500 - 500 Internal Server Error, 503 - 503 Service Unavailable
catlist	yes	string	The Categories for which the Deny Page should be applied. You can specify a comma separated list.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or

7.2 API Documentation

			xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/denypage_rule_

update.php?rule=Value&newname=Value&denypage=Value &catlist=Value

Output:

```
OK: Successfully updated rule MyNewDenyPageRule
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: rule, newname, denypage, catlist.  
Optional variables: type, format, callback
```

```
ERROR: Could not find the specified denypage rule.
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.3

group_denypage_create

This API creates a Group Deny Page.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
policyname	no	string	The name of the policy.
name	no	string	The name of the deny page.
monitor_only	no	boolean	If this is enabled, the user will not see the Deny Page but will log the visit to the blocked site.
type	no	string	default: Deny Page HTTP/1.0 http - Deny Page HTTP/1.0 301 – 301 Deny Page HTTP 303 – 303 Deny Page HTTP iframe – iframe Deny Page I iframe 403 – iframe 403Deny Page 401 - 401 Unauthorized, 403 403 Forbidden, 404 - 404 Not Found, 450 - 450 Blocked, 500 - 500 Internal Server Error, 503 - 503 Service Unavailable
content	no	string	The contents of the Deny Page to be displayed

			to the user.
redirect_url	no	string	If a redirect_url is specified, the Deny Page will redirect users to the specified URL instead of displaying custom content.
cgi_arguments	no	string	Use this option if redirect_url is chosen above. This option allows you to specify whether to send CGI arguments when redirecting to a specific URL.
disabled	no	boolean	This will disable the deny page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/group_denypage_create.php?groupname=Value

Output:

OK: The deny page has been successfully saved.

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables: polycname, name, monitor_only, type, content, redirect_url, cgi_arguments, disabled, format, callback

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.3

group_denypage_update

This API updates a Group Deny Page.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
policyname	no	string	The name of the policy.
name	no	string	The name of the deny page.
monitor_only	no	boolean	If this is enabled, the user will not see the Deny Page but will log the visit to the blocked site.
type	no	string	default: Deny Page HTTP/1.0 http - Deny Page HTTP/1.0 301 – 301 Deny Page HTTP 303 – 303 Deny Page HTTP iframe – iframe Deny Page I iframe 403 – iframe 403Deny Page 401 - 401 Unauthorized, 403 403 Forbidden, 404 - 404 Not Found, 450 - 450 Blocked, 500 - 500 Internal Server Error, 503 - 503 Service Unavailable
content	no	string	The contents of the Deny Page to be displayed

			to the user.
redirect_url	no	string	If a redirect_url is specified, the Deny Page will redirect users to the specified URL instead of displaying custom content.
cgi_arguments	no	string	Use this option if redirect_url is chosen above. This option allows you to specify whether to send CGI arguments when redirecting to a specific URL.
disabled	no	boolean	This will disable the deny page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/group_denypage_update.php?groupname=Value

Output:

OK: The deny page has been successfully saved.

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables: polycname, name, monitor_only, type, content, redirect_url, cgi_arguments, disabled, format, callback

ERROR: Could not find the deny page

ERROR: That name already exists. Enter a unique name

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.3

group_denypage_list

This will list the specified Group Deny Pages.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/group_denypage_list.php?
```

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
denypage=>Group testgroup_2 Deny Page
```

```
denypage=>testgroup1denypage
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

group_denypage_query

This lists the Group assigned to the Deny Page.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
denypage	yes	string	The name of the Group Deny Page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	No	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

`servername/webadmin/api/group_denypage_query.php?denypage=Value`

Output:

```
OK: group=>testgroup
```

```
ERROR: No groups or policies are assigned to denypage ''
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

group_denypage_delete

This will delete a Group Deny Page.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
policyname	no	string	The name of the Policy that you want to modify.
Format	no	String	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

`servername/webadmin/api/group_denypage_delete.php?groupname=Value`

Output:

```
OK: Successfully deleted group: testgroup_1
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a group name.
```

```
ERROR: Group not found:xxx
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

denypage_rule_list

This returns the properties for all Rules or the searched Rule.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	No	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/denypage_rule_list.php?

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
name=>Policy Rule
```

```
categories=>
```

```
type=>policy
```

```
denypage=>
```

```
priority=>2
```

```
name=>Group Rule
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
categories=>
```

```
type=>group
```

```
denypage=>
```

```
priority=>1
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.4

denypage_rule_query

This returns the Deny Page Rule and its properties: categories, deny page name, type and priority.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the Deny Page Rule.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/denypage_rule_query.php?name=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
name=>testrule
```

```
categories=> 20,21,22,23,24,25,26,27
```

```
type=>global
```

```
denypage=>testdenypage
```

```
priority=>3
```

```
OK: No Deny Pages found
```

```
ERROR: You must specify a deny page rule to query
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.4

group_denypage_link

This will link a Group Deny Page.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
denypage	yes	string	The name of the deny page.
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group that you want to modify.
polycyname	no	string	The name of the Policy that you want to modify.
Format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/group_denypage_
link.php?denypage=Value&groupname=Value
```

Output:

```
OK: Deny Page 'testgroup1denypage' was assigned to the Group 'test-
group_2'
```

```
ERROR: You must specify a group
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: denypage, groupname. Optional variables: policyname, format, callback
```

```
ERROR: The denypage is already assigned to this group
```

```
ERROR: The denypage of the specified group is only assigned to this group, you must delete the denypage before you can link a different denypage
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

group_denypage_unlink

This will unlink a Deny Page from the selected Group.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the Group that you want to modify.
polycname	no	string	The name of the Policy that you want to modify.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

`servername/webadmin/api/group_denypage_unlink.php?groupname=Value`

Output:

```
OK: Deny Page was unassigned from the Group 'testgroup_2'
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables: polycname, format, callback
```

```
ERROR: The denypage of the specified group is only assigned to this group, you must delete the denypage before you can link a different denypage
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

Category Management APIs

You can use the Category APIs to get current Category information.

[categorylist_add](#)

This adds a new entry to the category URL List.

[categorylist_delete](#)

This deletes a specific entry from the Category URL List.

[categorylist_delete_all](#)

This deletes all entries from the Category URL List.

[categorylist_list](#)

This lists all entries in the Category URL List.

[categorylist_query](#)

This queries a specific entry in the Category URL List.

[category_list](#)

This lists Categories used in the WebAdmin and Policy Server.

[category_query](#)

This API queries the Categories in the WebAdmin and the Policy Server for Category numbers and optional Category definitions.

[categorylist_add_list](#)

This adds entries into the category URL list.

[categorylist_delete_list](#)

This deletes a category list.

[categorylist_list_count](#)

This counts the number of entries in a Category list.

Category Template APIs

template_category_add

This adds a new Category Template.

template_category_clone

This clones a Category Template.

template_category_delete

This deletes a Category Template by name or template id.

template_category_reset

This resets the Policy with the Categories defined by the Category Template.

template_category_list

This API lists all category template's names

Custom Category API

get_cat

The get_cat API returns the Category, exactly the same as the URL Lookup in the WebAdmin.

get_cat

The get_cat API returns the Category, exactly the same as the URL Lookup in the WebAdmin.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
url	yes	string	The name of the URL.
acr	yes	string	acr can be no, yes or full. If the value is no, a Category number will be returned. If the value is yes, a Category acronym will be returned. If the value is full, it will return the full category name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

When you are using Custom Categories, included in 4.0.0, the value will be empty when using the value of 1 or yes.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/get_cat.php?url=VALUE&acr=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: category numbers separated by comma, [0-9,]+, if acr is no
```

```
OK: category acronyms separated by comma, [a-z,]+, if acr is yes
```

```
OK: category names separated by comma, [a-zA-Z0-9,]+, if acr is full
```

```
ERROR: Lookup Failed
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: acr. Optional variables:
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

Custom Category API

This API allows to you create and remove custom categories that have been added to the product. When you add a Custom Category, you can then use the Category URL List API to add new URLs, keywords, and entries to the Category List.

API Name	Description	Arguments	NS Version
customcategory_add			not Available
customcategory_delete			not Available
customcategory_delete_all			not Available
customcategory_list			not Available
customcategory_query			not Available

categorylist_add_list

This adds entries into the category URL list.

note: If you are adding a bulk format and an entry is a duplicate or already exists then the rest of the entries will not be added to the bulk list.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
entry	yes	string	This is a list of entries separated as a '+' by default. This can also be the char or substring specified by the 'separator' argument.
type	yes	string	The 'type' argument can be a single word or a list separated with the same separator. Type must be set to one of the following: U – URL, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression. This can be upper or lower case.
catlist	yes	string	This is the number used in the category list. This is separated by a comma (,) and it will apply to all of the entries.
listname	no	string	Enter the listname you are adding. By default the list is 'Category URL List'.
separator	no	string	This is the separator used in the entry argument. If you change the separator, it will affect the 'entry' and the 'type'.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.

callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
----------	----	--------	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/categorylist_add_
list.php?**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE&**catlist**=VALUE

Output:

OK: 1 Category URL/Keywords successfully added.

ERROR: Required variable missing: entry, type, catlist. Optional variables: listname, separator, format, callback

ERROR: URL '**keyword/URL**' already exists.

ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E

ERROR: List of categories is invalid

ERROR: URL '**entry**' already exists.

ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to access the Category URL List!

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

categorylist_delete_list

This deletes a category list.

note: If you are deleting a bulk format and an entry is a duplicate or already exists then the rest of the entries will not be added to the bulk list.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
entry	yes	string	This is a list of entries separated as a '+' by default. This can also be the char or substring specified by the 'separator' argument.
type	yes	string	The 'type' argument can be a single word or a list separated with the same separator. Type must be set to one of the following: U – URL, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression. This can be upper or lower case.
listname	no	string	Enter the listname you are deleting. By default it will search all Category URL lists.
separator	no	string	This is the separator used in the entry argument.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is

			a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/categorylist_delete_list.php?**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 4 Category URL/Keywords successfully deleted.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: entry, type. Optional variables: list-name, separator, format, callback
```

```
ERROR: Unused variable received: catlist
```

```
ERROR: Unable to find URL 'keyword'
```

```
ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E
```

```
ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to access the Category URL List!
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

Category Management APIs

You can use the Category APIs to get current Category information.

[categorylist_add](#)

This adds a new entry to the category URL List.

[categorylist_delete](#)

This deletes a specific entry from the Category URL List.

[categorylist_delete_all](#)

This deletes all entries from the Category URL List.

[categorylist_list](#)

This lists all entries in the Category URL List.

[categorylist_query](#)

This queries a specific entry in the Category URL List.

[category_list](#)

This lists Categories used in the WebAdmin and Policy Server.

[category_query](#)

This API queries the Categories in the WebAdmin and the Policy Server for Category numbers and optional Category definitions.

[categorylist_add_list](#)

This adds entries into the category URL list.

[categorylist_delete_list](#)

This deletes a category list.

[categorylist_list_count](#)

This counts the number of entries in a Category list.

Category Template APIs

template_category_add

This adds a new Category Template.

template_category_clone

This clones a Category Template.

template_category_delete

This deletes a Category Template by name or template id.

template_category_reset

This resets the Policy with the Categories defined by the Category Template.

template_category_list

This API lists all category template's names

Custom Category API

get_cat

The get_cat API returns the Category, exactly the same as the URL Lookup in the WebAdmin.

category_list

This lists Categories used in the WebAdmin and Policy Server.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	no	string	This parameter filters the categories. The possible values are: · all · webadmin · reporter The option is for WebAdmin by default.
format	no	string	This parameter defines the format to show the category list: number, numbername or numbercolor. If any other value is set, it will return just the name.
output	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text. The json output for this API is different from the other API output. If any other value is set, it will return just the name.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/category_list.php?

Output:

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Default WebAdmin with no parameters or format

```
257 => AIM
711 => AOL Account
710 => AOL Favorites
708 => AOL Image Search
706 => AOL Login
707 => AOL Search
713 => AOL Services
714 => AOL Shopping
503 => AOL Sign Up
712 => AOL Video
709 => AOL Video Search
... (Display the rest of the list)
```

With type=reporter and format=number

```
OK:
```

```
29
```

```
230
```

```
17
```

```
160
```

7.2 API Documentation

41

2...

With type=reporter and format=name

OK:

Abortions

Adult Image

Adware

Alcohol

Alternative Lifestyles

Arts & Culture

Classifieds...

With type=reporter and format=numbername

OK:

29 => Abortions

230 => Adult Image

17 => Adware

160 => Alcohol

41 => Alternative Lifestyles

2 => Arts & Culture

39 => Classifieds

4 => Criminal Skills

109 => Database Error...

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

category_query

This API queries the Categories in the WebAdmin and the Policy Server for Category numbers and optional Category definitions.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
catno	yes	string	category number, such as 23 for Pornography
catfield	no	string	definition field: all, acr, name, info, example, group, view, or color. This is name by default. acr = acronym
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

7.2 API Documentation

servername/webadmin/api/category_query.php?catno=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: catno. Optional variables: catfield,  
format, callbackERROR: Undefined category field
```

```
ERROR: Category not found
```

```
OK:
```

```
num => 23
```

```
acr => sx
```

```
name => Pornography
```

```
enabled => yes
```

```
removed => no
```

```
mapto => 0
```

```
group => Adult
```

```
info => This contains URLs that reference, discuss, or display por-  
nographic images, videos, or other sexually oriented material that is  
created for the purpose of arousing sexual interest. Soft and hard-core  
pornography, sadomasochism, bestiality, child porn, fetishes, erotic  
stories, adult magazines, sex toys, or any other sexual related  
products are included.
```

```
example =>
```

```
http://pagetests.netsweeper.com/category/catno/23
```

```
http://XXX.com
```

```
http://xxx.com
```

```
http://XXX.com
```

```
http://XXX1.com
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
http://XXX2.com
```

```
view => webadmin,reporter
```

```
color => 255,0,0
```

```
original => netsweeper
```

```
OK:
```

```
num => 1
```

```
name => Journals and Blogs
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

Category URL List Management APIs

The following allows you to change the Category URL List. This allows for custom categorization and overriding the default Netsweeper categorization system backend. This can also be used to add URLs to custom categories that have been added to the product.

Category URL List APIs

[categorylist_add](#)

This adds a new entry to the category URL List.

[categorylist_delete](#)

This deletes a specific entry from the Category URL List.

[categorylist_delete_all](#)

This deletes all entries from the Category URL List.

[categorylist_list](#)

This lists all entries in the Category URL List.

[categorylist_query](#)

This queries a specific entry in the Category URL List.

Category APIs

[category_list](#)

This lists Categories used in the WebAdmin and Policy Server.

[category_query](#)

This API queries the Categories in the WebAdmin and the Policy Server for Category numbers and optional Category definitions.

[categorylist_add_list](#)

This adds entries into the category URL list.

7.2 API Documentation

[categorylist delete list](#)

This deletes a category list.

[Category Template APIs](#)

[get cat](#)

categorylist_add

This adds a new entry to the category URL List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
entry	yes	string	The text you are entering.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression
catlist	yes	string	This is the category list.
listname	no	string	Enter the listname you are adding. By default, the list is 'Category URL List'.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/categorylist_add.php?**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE&**catlist**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Added Category URL List URL ^&^&^ ID [0-9]* with Categories 23\.
```

7.2 API Documentation

ERROR: The URL entered was invalid since it could not be properly parsed.

ERROR: URL already exists.

ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E

ERROR: Required variable missing: catlist. Optional variables:

ERROR:

ERROR: List of categories is invalid

OK:

OK: Added Category URL List URL **entry_name** ID [0-9]* with Categories 23\.

OK: Added Category URL List URL sexsex ID 394 with Categories 23.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

categorylist_delete

This deletes a specific entry from the Category URL List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
entry	yes	string	The text you are entering.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression
listname	no	string	Enter the listname you are deleting. By default it will search all Category URL lists.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/categorylist_delete.php?**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Deleted Category URL List URL http://www.URLname.com ID [0-9]* with
Categories 23\.
```

```
ERROR: Unable to find URL entry
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to access the Category URL List!
```

```
ERROR: Unable to find URL
```

```
ERROR: Invalid type specified, U, R, K, E
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

categorylist_delete_all

This deletes all entries from the Category URL List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	no	string	Enter the listname you are deleting. By default, it will search all Category URL lists.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/categorylist_delete_all.php?

Output:

```
OK: Deleted number_of_entries entries from category list
```

```
ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to access the Category URL List!
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

categorylist_list

This lists all entries in the Category URL List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	no	string	Enter the listname you are listing. If the listname is not there, it will display all entries from all category URL Lists.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

7.2 API Documentation

servername/webadmin/api/categorylist_list.php?

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
entry=>xxx.com
```

```
type=>U
```

```
catlist=>170
```

```
ERROR: Unable to find URL
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

categorylist_query

This queries a specific entry in the Category URL List.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
entry	yes	string	The text you are entering.
type	yes	string	Type must be set to one of the following: U – url, K – keyword, E – file Extension, R – Regular expression
listname	no	string	Enter the listname you are querying. If the listname is not there, it will search all category URL Lists.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/categorylist_query.php?**entry**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Unable to find URL
```

```
OK:
```


7.2 API Documentation

```
entry=>xxx.com
```

```
type=>U
```

```
catlist=>170
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to access the Category URL List!
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

categorylist_list_count

This counts the number of entries in a Category list.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
listname	yes	string	The Category List name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/categorylist_list_count.php?listname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 2
```

Version: 6.2.3

Contents: Category Lookup

Category Lookup gives you the ability to check the category of a specific URL.

[get_cat](#)

The get_cat API returns the Category, exactly the same as the URL Lookup in the WebAdmin.

[Custom Category API](#)

This API allows to you create and remove custom categories that have been added to the product. When you add a Custom Category, you can then use the Category URL List API to add new URLs, keywords, and entries to the Category List.

[trace_url](#)

The API performs a trace URL for the provided parameters. It shows all steps performed to make a filtering decision on the given URL.

get_cat

The get_cat API returns the Category, exactly the same as the URL Lookup in the WebAdmin.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
url	yes	string	The name of the URL.
acr	yes	string	acr can be no, yes or full. If the value is no, a Category number will be returned. If the value is yes, a Category acronym will be returned. If the value is full, it will return the full category name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

When you are using Custom Categories, included in 4.0.0, the value will be empty when using the value of 1 or yes.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/get_cat.php?url=VALUE&acr=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

OK: category numbers separated by comma, [0-9,]+, if acr is no

OK: category acronyms separated by comma, [a-z,]+, if acr is yes

OK: category names separated by comma, [a-zA-Z0-9,]+, if acr is full

ERROR: Lookup Failed

ERROR: Required variable missing: acr. Optional variables:

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

Custom Category API

This API allows to you create and remove custom categories that have been added to the product. When you add a Custom Category, you can then use the Category URL List API to add new URLs, keywords, and entries to the Category List.

API Name	Description	Arguments	NS Version
customcategory_add			not Available
customcategory_delete			not Available
customcategory_delete_all			not Available
customcategory_list			not Available
customcategory_query			not Available

trace_url

The API performs a trace URL for the provided parameters. It shows all steps performed to make a filtering decision on the given URL.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
url	yes	string	Enter the URL.
client_ip	no	string	Enter the Client IP.
clientname	no	string	Enter the Client Name.
groupname	no	string	Enter the Group Name.
policyname	no	string	Enter the Policy Name.
destination_ip	no	string	Enter the Destination IP.
user_agent	no	string	Enter the User Agent
referrer	no	string	Enter the Referrer
raw	no	string	This displays the raw output of the remoteadmin command.
all_steps	no	string	This shows all policy processing steps for a request until processing stops. It will show all steps that were tried even if there is no data.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only

			be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/trace_url.php?url=VALUE

Output:

OK:

command=>120 http://www.netsweeper.com - - -

hostname=>localhost

ip=>127.0.0.1

step=>Protocol CNS List

item=>http://

Category=>Hypertext Transfer

step=>Master List Lookup

item=>netsweeper.com

Category=>Technology, Hypertext Transfer

step=>Policy Categories Check

Category=>Technology, Hypertext Transfer

Decision=>Allowed

Account Management APIs

A user account is a filtered user with limited privileges to manage other filtered users in his or her group. Usually this person has some authority over the other uses – such as a teacher over a class of students, a manager over a group of workers, or a parent over a family. See also [SysOp and Admin Permissions](#).

[account create](#)

This script creates an account. Please note that ttl (Time to Live) is based on a date in the format: yyyyymmdd.

[account create external auth](#)

This API creates an Account for external authenticated use. Please note that ttl (Time to Live) is based on a date in the format: yyyyymmdd.

[account delete](#)

This call lets you delete an Account. The usergroups' flag will allow you to delete all associated groups this user is a member of.

[account edit expire](#)

This sets an expiry date for an account.

[account edit](#)

This changes the password of an account.

[account list](#)

This script lists all accounts in the Netsweeper database.

[account add ip range](#)

This assigns an ip range to a SysOp Account.

[account perms list](#)

This lists all the account permissions associated with a specific account.

[account perms set](#)

This sets a permission name to the value of the perm.

[account perms set list](#)

This takes a list of permissions and assigns all of them a given value for the account.

[account perms load](#)

This loads a permission template and assigns all its permissions to the Account.

[account perms template set list](#)

This takes a list of permissions and assigns all of them a given value for a new or existing Permission Template.

[account perms template list](#)

This lists all permissions for a given Admin or SysOp Permission Template.

[account perms template delete](#)

This deletes a given Admin or SysOp permission template.

[account query](#)

This script retrieves information about an account and can be used to determine if an account exists. See 'account_query_enforcedcats'.

[account query enforcedcats](#)

This API returns information including Enforced Categories as well as information returned by account_query.

[account edit enforcedcats](#)

This API allows you to edit Enforced Categories for an account.

[account force password change](#)

This API sets a flag to on or off for whether an account needs to change their password.

[account set description](#)

7.2 API Documentation

This sets the description for an existing Account.

[account_group_list](#)

This lists all groups assigned to an account.

[account_group_list_count](#)

This returns the number of groups assigned to an account.

[account_list_count](#)

This counts the number of Accounts.

account_create

This API creates an Account.

Netsweeper recommends you use the format that best suits your requirements. If you want to expire a client 10 minutes from when the API call is run, you may want to use the +10 minutes. However, if you want the account to expire on a specific date at a specific time, using that exact date and time is recommended.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The login name for the user
password	yes	string	The user password. The password must be between 5 and 16 characters
organization	yes	string	The organization for the user. This cannot contain spaces.
classification	yes	string	Classification for the user is: admin, sysop, or user. They must be lowercase
first_name	no	string	The first name of the user
last_name	no	string	The last name of the user
email_address	no	string	This is the email address for the user
owner	no	string	The Account owner
ttl	no	date	• now • +1 day • +10 months

			• -12 years • +1 week 2 days 4 hours 2 seconds • next wednesday • last monday • 26 October 1998 • @946684800 (specific EPOCH time) • 19791013 (yyyymmdd) • 1979/10/13 13:26:41 (yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss) • 1979/10/13 13:26:41 GMT (yyyy/mm/dd hh:m-m:ss tz)
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_
create.php?**login**=Value&**password**=Value&**organization**=Value&**classification**=Value

Output:

```
OK: Account created: accountname
```

```
ERROR: Please specify an organization name that is not empty.
```

```
ERROR: The organization name contains invalid characters.
```

7.2 API Documentation

ERROR: The provided classification is invalid

ERROR: Invalid Expiration Date

ERROR: Your new password must be between 5 and 16 characters.

ERROR: Email Address Invalid

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.7.1

account_create_external_auth

This API creates an Account for external authenticated use.

Netsweeper recommends you use the format that best suits your requirements. If you want to expire a client 10 minutes from when the API call is run, you may want to use the +10 minutes. However, if you want the account to expire on a specific date at a specific time, using that exact date and time is recommended.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The login name for the user
organization	yes	string	The organization for the user
classification	yes	string	Classification for the user is: admin, sysop, or user. They must be lowercase
first_name	no	string	The first name of the user
last_name	no	string	The last name of the user
email_address	no	string	This is the email address for the user
owner	no	string	The Account owner.
ttl	no	date	• now • +1 day • +10 months • -12 years • +1 week 2 days 4 hours 2 seconds • next wednesday

			• last monday • 26 October 1998 • @946684800 (specific EPOCH time) • 19791013 (yyyymmdd) • 1979/10/13 13:26:41 (yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss) • 1979/10/13 13:26:41 GMT (yyyy/mm/dd hh:m-m:ss tz)
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_create_external_
auth.php?**login**=VALUE&**organization**=VALUE&**classification**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Account created: accountname
```

```
ERROR: Please specify an organization name that is not empty.
```

```
ERROR: The organization name contains invalid characters.
```

```
ERROR: The provided classification is invalid
```

```
ERROR: Invalid Expiration Date
```

```
ERROR: Email Address Invalid
```


Netsweeper Version: 6.0.5

account_delete

This call lets you delete an Account. The usergroups' flag will allow you to delete all associated groups this user is a member of.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The login name for the user
usergroups	no	string	The usergroups flag will allow you to delete all associated groups this user is a member of
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_delete.php?**login**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Deleted account: accountname
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.7.1

account_edit_expire

This sets an expiry date for an account.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The login name for the user
expire	yes	date	This is when the Account will expire e.g yyyyymmdd
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_edit_expire.php?**login**=VALUE&**expire**=20190130

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: login, expire. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a login name that is not empty.
```

```
OK: Account expiry saved: NULL
```

```
OK: Account expiry saved: 2014-01-04T00:00:00-05:00
```

```
ERROR: Invalid Expiration Date
```

```
ERROR: Account 'accountname' does not exist
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
OK: Account expiry saved: 2012-09-09T00:00:00-04:00
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: expire. Optional variables:
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.27.21

account_edit

This changes the password of an account.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The login name for the user
password	yes	string	The user password. The password must be between 5 and 16 characters
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_edit.php?**login**=VALUE&**password**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Please specify a login name that is not empty.
```

```
ERROR: The login name contains invalid characters.
```

```
ERROR: Account 'loginname' does not exist
```

```
ERROR: Your new password must be between 5 and 16 characters.
```

7.2 API Documentation

ERROR: You must wait ***Minimum Password Age*** day(s) to change this password

ERROR: You have used this account password within the last ***Number of Passwords Stored*** changes.

Permission denied: cannot edit 'admin' class users

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.9

account_list

This script lists all accounts in the Netsweeper database.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_list.php?

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
login=>admin
```

```
login=>branding
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.15

account_add_ip_range

This assigns an ip range to a SysOp Account.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The SysOp Account name.
iprange	yes	string	The ip range. It should use the proper subnet format eg 192.168.116.0/24 or include 2 IPs separated by a hyphen.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_add_ip_range.php?login=VALUE&iprange=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Account Manager: Added ip range 192.168.116.0/255.255.255.0 to
sysop account account_name.
```

```
OK: Account Manager: Added ip range 192.168.116.0-192.168.130.0 to
sysop account account_name.
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.3.1

account_perms_list

This lists all the account permissions associated with a specific account.

See also: [SysOp and Admin Permissions](#) (New tab)

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The login name for the user
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_perms_list.php?**login**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Permission denied: account accountname is not a sysop account
```

```
ERROR: Account 'accountname' does not exist
```

```
OK:
```

```
perm_account_manager=>1
```

```
perm_change_password=>1
```

```
perm_change_theme=>1
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
perm_change_expiry=>1  
perm_acct_group_member_modify=>1  
perm_manage_sysop_account=>1  
perm_group_manager=>1  
... (displays full list)
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.23

account_perms_set

This sets a permission name to the value of the perm.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The login name for the user
name	yes	string	The name of the permission e.g. perm_change_password See also: SysOp and Admin Permissions
perm	yes	boolean	The permissions for the account specifically for the Sysop: 0 is disable and 1 is enable
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_perms_set.php?**login**=VALUE&**name**=VALUE&**perm**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Sysop Account Permissions Updated
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a login name that is not empty.
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Account 'accountname' does not exist
```

```
ERROR: Permission denied: user 'XXXX' does not have access to per-  
mission: 'XXXX'
```

```
ERROR: Invalid Account Permission specified: accountpermission
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.23

account_perms_set_list

This takes a list of permissions and assigns all of them a given value for the account.

See also: [SysOp and Admin Permissions](#)

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The login name for the user
names	yes	string	The comma separated list of permission names (Lowercase only and no spaces) SysOp Permission Example: perm_account_manager,perm_change_theme Admin Permission Example: perm_category_manager,perm_category_templates See also: SysOp and Admin Permissions
perm	yes	boolean	The permissions for the account specifically for the SysOp or admin: 0 is disable and 1 is enable.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_perms_set_
list.php?**login**=VALUE&**names**=VALUE&**perm**=VALUE

Output:

```
Permission denied: Account Management permission required
```

```
ERROR: Invalid Permission specified:  perm_change_password
```

```
Account '%s' does not exist
```

```
Permission denied: cannot edit 'admin' class users
```

```
Permission denied: user '%s' does not have permission to modify sysop  
class accounts.
```

```
Permission denied: user %s is only permitted to edit [admin/sysop]  
accounts he/she owns
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.1

account_query

This script retrieves information about an account and can be used to determine if an account exists. See 'account_query_enforcedcats'.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The login name for the user
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_query.php?**login**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
login=>sysop
```

```
first_name=>
```


7.2 API Documentation

```
last_name=>
```

```
email_address=>
```

```
organization=>ns
```

```
classification=>sysop
```

```
description=>XXX
```

```
ttl=>
```

```
force_pass_change=>0
```

```
ERROR: The login name contains invalid characters.
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a login name that is not empty.
```

```
ERROR: Account does not exist: accountname
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.15

account_query_enforcedcats

This API returns information including Enforced Categories as well as information returned by account_query.

A 0 (zero) in enforcedcats output indicates that we are using the System Wide Enforced Categories for this account.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The Account name
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_query_enforcedcats.php?**login**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: login. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Please specify a login name that is not empty.
```

7.2 API Documentation

OK:

login=>testaccount

first_name=>John

last_name=>Smith

email_address=>john.smith@netsweeper.com

organization=>Netsweeper

classification=>admin

ttl=>

force_pass_change=>0

enforcedcats=>

OK:

login=>testaccount

first_name=>John

last_name=>Smith

email_address=>john.smith@netsweeper.com

organization=>Netsweeper

classification=>admin

ttl=>

force_pass_change=>0

enforcedcats=>0

OK:

7.2 API Documentation

```
login=>testaccount
```

```
first_name=>John
```

```
last_name=>Smith
```

```
email_address=>john.smith@netsweeper.com
```

```
organization=>Netsweeper
```

```
classification=>admin
```

```
ttl=>
```

```
force_pass_change=>0
```

```
enforcedcats=>29,230,160,4,9,10,13,34,6,44,  
3,5,42,43,23,170,7,30,166
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

account_edit_enforcedcats

This API allows you to edit Enforced Categories for an account.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The Account login name
enforcedcats	yes	string	Empty – no enforced categories for the account. If you enter the category numbers '1,2', this will enter account specific categories that will override system-wide enforced categories. If you enter, 0 or any invalid category numbers, or just any invalid characters, this will automatically apply the system wide enforced categories for the account
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_edit_enforcedcats.php?**login**=VALUE&**enforcedcats**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: login, enforcedcats. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: enforcedcats. Optional variables:
```

```
OK: Account enforced categories saved: Use system enforced categories
```

```
OK: Account enforced categories saved: no enforced categories
```

```
OK: Account enforced categories saved: 1
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

account_force_password_change

This API sets a flag to on or off for whether an account needs to change their password.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The Account login name
force	no	boolean	A Boolean value will set the flag to on or off. (anything other than empty and 0 will be considered as on)
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_force_password_change.php?**login**=VALUE

Output:

```
Successfully set the force password change flag to 'off'.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: login. Optional variables: force,
format
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.4

account_set_description

This sets the description for an existing Account.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login_name	yes	string	The Account's login name
description	no	string	The description of the Account. If this field is left blank, the existing description is removed
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_set_descriptions.php?**login_name**=VALUE

Output:

```
Ok: Successfully set description for account XXXX
```

```
Permission denied: Account Management permission required
```

```
ERROR: Account 'XXXX' does not exist
```

```
Permission denied: cannot edit 'admin' class users
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
Permission denied: user '%s' does not have permission to modify sysop  
class accounts.
```

```
Permission denied: user %s is only permitted to edit [admin/sysop]  
accounts he/she owns
```

```
Unable to set description for account %s
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.0.4

account_group_list

This lists all groups assigned to an account.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
accountname	yes	string	The Account's login name
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_group_list.php?**accountname**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

group=>groupname

7.2 API Documentation

```
group=>groupname
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.1.1

account_group_list_count

This returns the number of groups assigned to an account.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
accountname	yes	string	The Account name.
search	no	string	This is used to match the group name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_group_list_count.php?accountname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

account_list_count

This counts the number of Accounts.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_list_count.php?

Output:

```
OK: 10
```

Version: 6.2.3

Account Template Management

Account Templates can be used when assigning Account Permissions for Admins and SysOps.

[account template create](#)

This creates an Account Template.

[account template assign](#)

Use this API to assign an Account Template to an Account.

[account template list](#)

This API lists the Account Name and the Template Type (SysOp or Admin).

[account template query](#)

This API lists the Account Templates assigned to the selected Account.

[account template remove](#)

This API removes the selected Account Template from the selected Account.

[account template group assign](#)

This assigns an Account Template to a Group.

[account template group query](#)

This displays the Account Templates assigned to Groups.

[account template group remove](#)

This removes an Account Template from a Group.

[account template ip assign](#)

This can restrict a template to specific IP range or subnet (e.g. 192.168.0.0/24 or 10.0.0.5-10.0.0.17). This prevents the SysOp from adding network- or client-based workstations outside of this range.

[account template ip query](#)

This displays the IP for the selected Template.

[account_template_ip_remove](#)

This removes the IP assignment from the selected Account Template.

[account_perms_load](#)

This loads a permission template and assigns all its permissions to the Account.

[account_perms_template_set_list](#)

This takes a list of permissions and assigns all of them a given value for a new or existing Permission Template.

[account_perms_template_list](#)

This lists all permissions for a given Admin or SysOp Permission Template.

[account_perms_template_delete](#)

This deletes a given Admin or SysOp permission template.

[account_template_ip_assign](#)

This can restrict a template to specific IP range or subnet (e.g. 192.168.0.0/24 or 10.0.0.5-10.0.0.17). This prevents the SysOp from adding network- or client-based workstations outside of this range.

See also:

[Contents: Account APIs](#)

account_template_create

This creates an Account Template.

Name and classification are required arguments. You must specify at least one permission, group, or IP range.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	Enter the Account Template name.
classification	yes	string	Classification for the user is: admin or sysop. They must be lowercase
permissions	no	string	The comma separated list of permission names (lowercase only and no spaces) SysOp Permission Example: perm_account_manager,perm_change_theme Admin Permission Example: perm_category_manager,perm_category_templates
perm_value	no	boolean	The permissions for the account: 0 is disable and 1 is enable.
groups	no	string	The name of the Group assigned to the Account Template.
ip_ranges	no	string	Enter the subnet or a range of IPs (e.g. 192.168.0.0/24 or 10.0.0.5-10.0.0.17).
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.

7.2 API Documentation

callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.
----------	----	--------	--

Example:

`servername/webadmin/api/account_template_create.php?name=Value&classification=Value&See note above for third value=Value`

Output

OK: Successfully created sysop Account Template test1

ERROR: Required variable missing: name, classification. Optional variables: permissions, perm_value, groups, ip_ranges, format, callback

ERROR: You must specify at least one permission, group, or IP range

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_template_assign

Use this API to assign an Account Template to an Account.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
account	yes	string	Enter the Account name.
template	yes	string	Enter the Template name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/account_template_assign.php?account=Value&tem-  
plate=Value
```

Output:

```
OK: Template test assigned to user test1
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: username, template. Optional vari-  
ables: format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_template_list

This API lists the Account Name and the Template Type (Default SysOp or Admin).

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	no	string	Enter default SysOp or admin.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/account_template_list.php?
```

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
name=>test1
```

```
type=>Sysop
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_template_query

This API lists the Account Templates assigned to the selected Account.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
account	yes	string	Enter the Account name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

`servername/webadmin/api/account_template_query.php?account=Value`

Output:

OK:

Template=>test

ERROR: Required variable missing: account. Optional variables: format, callback

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_template_remove

This API removes the selected Account Template from the selected Account.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
account	yes	string	Enter the Account name.
template	yes	string	Enter the Template name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/account_template_remove.php?account=Value&tem-  
plate=Value
```

Output:

```
OK: Template test removed from user test1
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: account, template. Optional vari-  
ables: format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_template_group_assign

This assigns an Account Template to a Group.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
group	yes	string	Enter the Account name.
template	yes	string	Enter the Template name.
classification	no	string	Classification for the user is: admin or sysop. They must be lowercase.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/account_template_group_assign.php?group=Value&template=Value
```

Output:

```
OK: Added group test to sysop Account Template test
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: group, template. Optional variables:
format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_template_group_query

This displays the Account Templates assigned to Groups.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
template	yes	string	Enter the Template name.
classification	no	string	Classification for the user is: admin or sysop. They must be lowercase.
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/account_template_group_query.php?template=Value
```

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
group=>test
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: template. Optional variables: search,
page, per_page, format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_template_group_remove

This removes an Account Template from a Group.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
group	yes	string	Enter the Account name.
template	yes	string	Enter the Template name.
classification	no	string	Classification for the user is: admin, sysop, or user. They must be lowercase
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/account_template_group_remove.php?group=Value&tem-  
plate=Value
```

Output:

```
OK: Removed group test from Account Template test
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: group, template. Optional variables:  
format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_template_ip_assign

This can restrict a template to specific IP range or subnet (e.g. 192.168.0.0/24 or 10.0.0.5-10.0.0.17). This prevents the SysOp from adding network- or client-based workstations outside of this range.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
ip_range	yes	string	Enter the subnet or a range of IPs (e.g. 192.168.0.0/24 or 10.0.0.5-10.0.0.17).
template	yes	string	Enter the Template name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/account_template_ip_
assign.php?ip=Value&template=Value
```

Output:

```
OK: Added ip 192.168.0.0/255.255.255.0 to sysop Account Template test
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: ip_range, template. Optional vari-
ables: format, callback
```

```
ERROR: The subnet mask you specified is not a valid subnet mask.
```

```
ERROR: IP Range 192.168.0.0/255.255.255.0 is a duplicate of existing
range
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_template_ip_query

This displays the IP for the selected Template.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
template	yes	string	Enter the Template name.
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/account_template_ip_query.php?ip=Value&template=Value
```

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
ip=>192.168.0.0/255.255.255.0
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: template. Optional variables: search,
page, per_page, format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_template_ip_remove

This removes the IP assignment from the selected Account Template.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
ip_range	yes	string	Enter the subnet or a range of IPs (e.g. 192.168.0.0/24 or 10.0.0.5-10.0.0.17).
template	yes	string	Enter the Template name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example:

```
servername/webadmin/api/account_template_ip_remove.php?ip_range=Value&tem-  
plate=Value
```

Output:

```
OK: Removed ip 192.168.0.0/255.255.255.0 from sysop Account Template  
test
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: ip_range, template. Optional vari-  
ables: format, callback
```

```
ERROR: IP Range Restriction not found 192.168.0.0/255.255.255.0 for  
template test
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.2

account_perms_load

This loads a permission template and assigns all its permissions to the Account.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	The login name for the User Account.
name	yes	string	The name of the account permissions template.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_perms_load.php?**login**=VALUE&**name**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: message=> Account Permissions updated successfully
```

```
Permission denied: Account Management permission required
```

```
Account 'XXXX' does not exist
```

```
Permission denied: cannot edit 'admin' class users
```


7.2 API Documentation

Permission denied: user 'XXXX' does not have permission to modify sysop class accounts.

Permission denied: user 'XXXX' is only permitted to edit [admin/sysop] accounts he/she owns

Please specify a template name that is not empty.

Please specify a login name that is not empty.

Account 'XXXX' does not exist

Invalid Account Permission Template specified: XXXX

An error occurred while updating the permission 'XXXX', the following permission were updated before the failure: [...]

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.1

account_perms_template_list

This lists all permissions for a given Admin or SysOp Permission Template.

See also: [SysOp and Admin Permissions](#)

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
template	yes	string	The Permission Template name.
template_classification	no	string	This can be used for an admin or SysOp Permission Templates. If this field is blank the API will assume it is a SysOp Permission Template. Enter: admin for an Admin Permission Template. This field is only accepted in API Version 5 and up.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_perms_template_list.php?**template**=VALUE

Output:

```
Permission template '%s' does not exist
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
$perm_name=> perm_dir_add => 1  
perm_dir_add => 1
```

Please specify a template name that is not empty.

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.1

account_perms_template_set_list

This takes a list of permissions and assigns all of them a given value for a new or existing Permission Template.

See also: [SysOp and Admin Permissions](#)

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
template	yes	string	The Permission Template name. This field will either create a new Permission Template or update an existing Permission Template.
names	yes	string	The comma separated list of permission names (lowercase only and no spaces) SysOp Permission Example: perm_account_manager,perm_change_theme Admin Permission Example: perm_category_manager,perm_category_templates See also: SysOp and Admin Permissions
perm	yes	boolean	The permissions for the account specifically for the Sysop: 0 is disable and 1 is enable.
template_classification	no	string	This can be used for an admin or SysOp Permission Templates. If this field is blank the API will assume it is a SysOp Permission Template. Enter: admin for an Admin Permission Template. This field is only accepted in API Version 5 and up.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json

			or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_perms_template_
set.php?**template**=VALUE&**names**=VALUE&**perm**=VALUE

Output:

```
no Account Permissions specified
```

```
Account '%s' does not exist
```

```
Permission denied: account %s is not a sysop account
```

```
Invalid Permission specified: %s
```

```
message=>An error occurred while updating the permission '%s', the fol-  
lowing permission were updated before the failure:
```

```
updated=>listofpermissions
```

```
message=>Account Permissions updated successfully updated=>%s
```

```
Please specify a template name that is not empty.
```

```
%s' is not a valid template type. Templates may be classified as  
'admin' or 'sysop'
```

There is a list of permissions that can be assigned with the 'account_perms_template_set_list' API 'names' argument. Please see 'Policy Management: SysOp and Admin Permissions' documentation for the internal names used with APIs.

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.1

account_perms_template_delete

This deletes a given Admin or SysOp permission template.

See also: [SysOp and Admin Permissions](#)

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
template	yes	string	The Permission Template name.
template_classification	no	string	This can be used for an admin or SysOp Permission Templates. If this field is blank the API will assume it is a SysOp Permission Template. Enter: admin for an Admin Permission Template. This field is only accepted in API Version 5 and up.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/account_perms_template_delete.php?**template**=VALUE

Output:

7.2 API Documentation

```
OK: Deleted admin permission template 'XXXX'.
```

```
OK: Deleted permission template 'testsysoptemplate'.
```

```
ERROR: Failed to delete permission template XXXX
```

```
ERROR: Failed to delete admin permission template XXXX
```

```
ERROR: 'sdfsdfdsf' is not a valid template type. Templates may be clas-  
sified as 'admin' or 'sysop'.
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.0.4

Contents: SysOp and Admin Permissions

[SysOp and Admin Permissions](#)

[SysOp Account Permissions](#)

[Group Interfaces](#)

[Group General](#)

[Group Advanced](#)

[Group Admin](#)

[Policy General](#)

[Policy Advanced](#)

[Client General](#)

[Client Advanced](#)

[Account General](#)

[Account Advanced](#)

[Account Admin](#)

[Tools](#)

[Lists General](#)

[List Admin](#)

[Logs General](#)

[Logs Admin](#)

[Reports](#)

[Directory Sync](#)[Organization](#)

[Admin Account Permissions](#)

[Settings and Configuration](#)[Server](#)[System Tools](#)[Policy Tools](#)[Category](#)[Account Admin](#)[Reporter](#)

SysOp and Admin Permissions

This document contains a list of SysOp and Admin Permissions. Please note that Permission Templates can be applied to Accounts. See Policy Management – Account documentation for more information.

SysOp Account Permissions

Permissions that control access to the type of group interfaces available.

Group Interfaces

All SysOp permissions that controls the Group Management operations:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Group Manager	perm_group_manager	This gives a sysop access to the Group Manager. It allows a sysop to browse assigned groups but does not give permission to add, delete or modify them. Without this per-

		mission, other permissions that allow a sysop to add or modify groups are useless, because the sysop cannot open the Group Manager.
Simple Group Manager	perm_simple_group_manager	This allows a SysOp to access the Simple Group Manager.
Single Policy	perm_policy_quick-link	This give a SysOp access to the Single Policy Management interface. If a SysOp or user has only one associated group, and this Group has only one Policy, then a SysOp can use this interface to modify Denied Categories and Local Lists as well as request Quick Reports.

Group General

Permissions that control access to the Group Manager

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Create Groups	perm_group_add	This allows a sysop to create new Groups and to rename existing groups. The WebAdmin provides several ways to create new groups: One can create a Group in the Group Manager, create a Group with a new Account, or turn a single Client into a new Group. A SysOp cannot create a group by any of these methods unless you give the SysOp permission to create a group.
Clone Groups	perm_group_clone	This allows a SysOp to make a clone of any group managed by the SysOp.
Rename Groups	perm_group_rename	This enables a sysop to rename a group.
Modify Group Description	perm_group_desc	This allows a sysop to edit the Group Description.
Policy Events	perm_time_manage	This allows a sysop to create, delete and modify policy events.

Delete Groups	perm_group_delete	This allows a sysop to delete existing groups managed by the sysop.
Reset Groups	perm_group_reset	This enables a sysop to be able to reset groups based on templates, or other groups.

Group Advanced

Permissions that add deny page, logging, and auth portal access.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Allow All/Deny All	perm_group_allow_all	This allow a SysOp to pause filtering or deny all URLs for a Group.
Specify Deny Pages	perm_specify_deny_page	This allows a sysop to create and modify a specific deny page and set the deny page language for a group or policy.
Specify Logging Mode	perm_specify_logging_mode	This allows a sysop to specify logging mode (log everything, none, only allowed, only denied) for a group or policy.
Group Enforced Categories	perm_group_enforced_cats	This allows a sysop to create/modify the enforced categories for a group. The account enforced categories will be appended with the group categories.
Client Thresholds	perm_client_thresholds	This gives a sysop the access Client Thresholds manager
Modify Group Timezone	perm_modify_group_timezone	This allows a sysop to change per group Timezone settings.
Edit Authentication Redirect Settings	perm_auth_redirect_settings	This allows a sysop to change settings for Authentication Redirect mode for a group.
Enable Extended Stats	perm_group_extended_stats	This allows a sysop to enable and disable extended stats for a group.
Groups/Policies Webproxy	perm_web-proxy_access	This gives a sysop full access to the Web Proxy tool. This tool allows a sysop to test how the Internet would be surfed with specific policy or Group settings.

Group Admin

Permissions that give SysOp users access to more groups.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Owner Inherit Groups	perm_group_inherit_owner	This assigns the SysOp as manager for any group created with the SysOp's organization name.
Manage All Organization Groups	perm_group_manage_org	This allows the SysOp to manage all groups created using its organization name.
Manage All Groups	perm_view_all_groups	This allows a SysOp to manage all Groups without being assigned to manage those Groups. The access a SysOp has is restricted to groups the SysOp has created or been assigned. But with this permission, the SysOp has viewing access to all Groups.

Policy General

Permissions that give control to add and remove Policies.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Policy Manager	perm_policy_manager	This gives a sysop access to the Policy Manager. It allows a sysop to browse group policies but NOT permission to add, delete or modify them. Without this permission, other permissions that allow a sysop to add or modify policies are useless, because the sysop cannot open the Policy Manager.
Create Group Policies	perm_policy_add	This allows a sysop to add new policies. This permission itself doesn't allow a sysop to choose the details of a newly created policy. The sysop also needs permission to set or change policy details (such as the categories list or allow and deny lists). This permission only allows a sysop to create a policy with default settings. Also, this permission allows a sysop to clone an existing policy the sysop manages.
Rename Policies	perm_policy_rename	This enables a sysop to rename a policy.

Clone Policies	perm_policy_clone	This enables a sysop to clone a policy.
Modify Policy Category and Protocols Selections	perm_policy_modify	This allows a sysop to change the Categories and Protocols selections for a policy.
Delete Group Policies	perm_policy_delete	This allows a sysop to delete an existing policy.
Reset Policies	perm_policy_reset	This enables a sysop to reset a policy, based on a policy template, or an existing policy.

Policy Advanced

Permissions that give specific Policy controls.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Modify Policy Default Status	perm_policy_status_modify	This allows a sysop to set or change the default status of a policy, which determines whether selected categories and protocols are blocked or allowed.
Modify Group Policy Local List	perm_policy_local_list_modify	This allows a sysop to modify (add, edit and delete) entries on the Local URL/Keyword (Allow and Deny) Lists for a policy.
Add or Remove Shared Lists	perm_policy_shared_lists_modify	This allows a sysop to add or remove shared URL/Keyword Lists to a Policy.
Modify Policy Description	perm_policy_desc	This enables a sysop to modify a policy's description.

Client General

Permissions to give control to add and remove Clients.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Client Manager	perm_cli-	This gives a sysop access to the Client Manager. It allows a

	ent_man- ager	sysop to browse sysop clients but NOT permission to add, delete or modify them. Without this permission, other permissions that allow a sysop to add or modify clients are useless, because the sysop cannot open the Client Manager.
Delete Clients	perm_client_delete	This allows a sysop to delete client records. This permission may also be required for the operation 'Create Group from Client' if the original client is deleted or moved.
Create Clients	perm_client_add	This allows a sysop to create client records. This permission should be paired with permissions to set at least one client authorization type: by client name, password, workstation address, or network subnet.
Modify Clients	perm_client_modify	This gives a sysop access to client details and allows the sysop to modify the client's expiry date and group membership.

Client Advanced

Permissions that give specific Client controls

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Client Name-based Clients	perm_client_type_clientname	This allows a sysop to create and change clients authorized by client name. If you allow a sysop to create new clients, you should also permit that sysop to authorize at least one client type.
Workstation Address-based Clients	perm_client_type_workstation	This allows a sysop to create and change clients authorized by workstation address. If you permit a sysop to create new clients, you should also permit that sysop to authorize at least one client type.
Client Category Selection	perm_client_categories	This allows a sysop to select and change the selection of client categories used in category filtering.
Password-based Clients	perm_client_type_password	This allows a sysop to create and change clients authorized by password. If you permit a sysop to create new clients, you should also permit that sysop to authorize at least one client type.
Network Subnet-based Clients	perm_client_type_network	This allows a sysop to create and change clients authorized by network subnet. If you permit a sysop to create new clients, you should also permit that sysop to authorize

		at least one client type.
--	--	---------------------------

Account General

All permissions that control Account Management operations.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Account Manager	perm_account_manager	This gives a sysop full access to add, delete, and modify Account Manager records. Some account details require additional permissions to set or change them.
Manage User Accounts	perm_manage_user_account	This allows the Sysop to create, edit, and delete User Accounts.
Modify Account Expiry Date	perm_change_expiry	This allows a sysop to set or modify an Account expiry date.
Account Password	perm_change_password	This allows a sysop to set or modify an account password.
Modify Account Theme	perm_change_theme	This allows a sysop to set or modify an Account Theme (the interface appearance).

Account Advanced

All permissions that control Account Management operations

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Modify Account Groups	perm_acct_group_member_modify	This allows a sysop to set and modify account group memberships.
Modify Account Templates	perm_account_user_templates	This allows a SysOp to assign Permission Template to SysOp Accounts.
Assume Identity	perm_account_assume_identity	This allows a sysop to assume the identity of accounts that it manages.

Account Admin

All permissions that control Account Management operations:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Modify Account Organization	perm_manage_organization	This allows a sysop to modify the organization of all accounts that it creates or modifies.
Create Sysop/User Accounts	perm_create_account	This allows a SysOp to create SysOp/User Accounts.
Manage All Accounts	perm_view_all_acct	The access a SysOp has is restricted to accounts the SysOp has created or been assigned. But with this permission, the SysOp has viewing access to all other accounts. This permission is often assigned to SysOp responsible for creating user accounts when users manage filtering for their small groups via the Profile Manager.
Client Filter Manager	perm_client_filter_manager	This gives a sysop full access to the Client Filter Manager.
Manage Sysop Accounts	perm_manage_sysop_account	This allows a sysop to create, edit and delete sysop accounts.
Delete SysOp/User Accounts	perm_delete_account	This allows a SysOp to delete SysOp/User Accounts.
Manage All Organization Accounts	perm_account_manage_org	This allows the SysOp to manage all Accounts created using its organization name.
Customer Man-	perm_cus-	This gives a sysop full access to the Customer Manager.

ager	tommer_manager	
------	----------------	--

Tools

Miscellaneous Pages and Managers

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Remote Admin	perm_remote_admin	This gives a sysop full access to Remote Admin and Test Deny Page pages.
URL Lookup	PERM_URL_LOOKUP	This gives a sysop full access to the URL Lookup Tool.
URL Alert	perm_url_alert	This gives a sysop full access to the URL Alert Sending page.
WebAdmin Notification	perm_webadmin_notify	This gives a sysop full access to the WebAdmin Notification tool. This tool allows a sysop to request email notification about sysop actions and events with sysop managed groups and accounts.
Trace URL Request	PERM_TRACE_URL_REQUEST	This gives a sysop full access to the Trace URL Request.

Lists General

Permissions to managed system-wide URL lists:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
List Manager	perm_list_manager	this gives a sysop access to the url/keyword list manager. it allows a sysop to browse lists but does not give permission to add, delete or modify them. without this permission, other permissions that allows a sysop to add delete or modify lists are useless, because the sysop cannot open the list manager.

List Manager Create	perm_list_add	this gives a sysop permission to create new lists in the list manager and delete lists they own.
List Search	perm_list_search	This gives a SysOp access to List Search. It allows a SysOp to browse List Entries from all Lists the SysOp has permission to view. The List Search can be used to view both Local and Shared Lists and from the List Search pasge, SysOps can edit or delete entries if they have permission to do so.

List Admin

Permissions to managed system-wide URL lists:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
List Manager Delete Any List	perm_list_delete	this gives a sysop permission to view all lists and delete any lists in list manager.
View Managed SysOp Lists	PERM_MANAGED_SYSOP_LISTS	This gives a sysop permission to manage all lists owned by the sysop's managed accounts.
System Wide List	perm_system_urllist	this gives a sysop permission to add or remove lists for the system wide list
Filter Bypass List	perm_denypage_url-list	this gives a sysop permission to add or remove lists for the filter bypass list
List Manager Edit Any List Settings	perm_list_edit	this gives a sysop permission to edit list settings including its permissions for any list.
View Organization Sysop Lists	PERM_ORG_SYSOP_LISTS	This gives a sysop permission to view all lists owned by Sysops in the Sysop's Organization.
Categorization List	perm_category_url-list	this gives a sysop permission to add or remove lists for the categorization list
Suggest List	perm_suggest_url-list	this gives a sysop permission to add or remove lists for the suggest list

Logs General

Permissions to view logs:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
WebAdmin Log - My Account	perm_webadmin_log_myaccount	This allows the SysOp to access WebAdmin Log entries generated by their Account. Log Types are restricted to: default, auth, policy, and WebAdmin.
WebAdmin Log – Accounts	perm_webadmin_log_accounts	This allows the SysOp to access WebAdmin Log entries generated by the Accounts the SysOp is the 'Owner' of. Log Types are restricted to: default, auth, policy, and WebAdmin.
WebAdmin Log – Groups	perm_webadmin_log_groups	This allows the SysOp to access WebAdmin Log entries for all changes made to the Groups managed by their Account. This will include changes made by all Accounts that manage the Groups. Log Types are restricted to: default, auth, policy, and WebAdmin.
Request Log Access	perm_request_viewlog	This allows a sysop to view Request Logs, for their specified Groups only. To view Request Logs for all Groups, please also enable the 'view All Group Request log' permission.

Logs Admin

Permissions to view logs

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
WebAdmin Log -System	perm_webadmin_viewlog	This will provide the SysOp with admin level WebAdmin Log access which exposes all WebAdmin Logs. This permission should be used with caution. This also gives the SysOp access to the 'Export' button. Please see other WebAdmin Log permission if you require more restricted log access.
Alert Log Access	perm_alert_viewlog	This allows a sysop to view URL Alert Log
Admin Log Access	perm_admin_viewlog	This allows a sysop to view log files of other services such as Web Proxy or Reporter.
Policy Server	perm_mes-	This allows a sysop to view Policy Server messages Log

Messages Log Access	sage_viewlog	
Directory Sync Log Access	perm_adsync_viewlog	This allows a sysop to view Directory Sync Log
View All Group Request Logs	perm_all_group_request	This allows a sysop to view all Groups when accessing the request log files.

Reports

SysOp Permissions to use reports:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Demand Reports	perm_demand_reports	This gives a sysop full access (create, view, email, delete) to Demand Reports.
Scheduled Reports	perm_scheduled_reports	This gives a sysop full access (create, view, email, delete) to Scheduled Reports.
Custom Reports	perm_custom_report	This gives a sysop permission to create and edit custom reports for the types they have permission to access.
Report Server Selection	perm_report_server_select	This gives the SysOp permission to select the 'Run only on Server' option if there are multiple Report servers.
Continuous Reports	perm_continuous_reports	This gives a sysop full access (create, view, email, delete) to Continuous Reports.
Quick Reports	perm_quick_reports	This gives a sysop the access Quick Reports.
Create Report	perm_create_report	This gives a sysop permission to create Reports using the Create Report functionality.

Directory Sync

All permissions that control Directory Sync Settings operations:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Add Directory	perm_dir_add	This allows a sysop to add new Directory
Delete Directory	perm_dir_delete	This allows a sysop to delete existing Directory

Control Directory Synchronization	perm_dir_control	This doesn't allow to change any settings but allows to start and stop synchronization, start complete resync and select servers.
Modify Directory Server Settings	perm_dir_modify_domain	This allows a sysop to modify settings for Directory Server including Search Base, credentials, Server List and Prefixes
Modify Directory WebAdmin Options	perm_dir_modify_options	This allows a sysop to modify Directory Options that affect Group and Clients import to WebAdmin

Organization

All permissions that allow Accounts to manage the @organization appended to the names.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Manage Account Name Organization	perm_account_name_org	This allows the SysOp full control of the Account Name. Without this permission, the Sysop's @organization is always appended to the Account name.
Manage Policy Name Organization	perm_policy_name_org	This allows the SysOp full control of the Policy Name. Without this permission, the Sysop's @organization is always appended to the Policy name.
Manage Group Name Organization	perm_group_inherit_owner	This allows the SysOp full control of the Account Name. Without this permission, the SysOp's @organization is always appended to the Group name.
Manage Client Name Organization	perm_client_name_org	This allows the SysOp full control of the Client Name. Without this permission, the SysOp's @organization is always appended to the Client name.

Admin Account Permissions

The tables display a list and description of Admin permissions.

Settings and Configuration

All permissions for modifying settings and configurations.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
WebAdmin Settings	perm_webadmin_settings	This allows an Admin to modify the WebAdmin Settings.
Routes Advertising Settings	perm_ras_settings	This allows an Admin to configure the Routes Advertising Service.
Proxy Settings	perm_proxy_settings	This allows an Admin to modify the Proxy configuration.
Radius Settings	perm_radius_settings	This allows an Admin to modify the Radius Logger and Parser configuration.
Restore Labels	perm_restore_label	This gives an admin permission to restore security labels when prompted.
Lists Update Settings	perm_list_update_settings	This allows an Admin to modify settings for list update.
List Services Settings	perm_list_service_settings	This allows an Admin to modify settings for the List Service.
Generate WebAdmin SSL Certificate	perm_generate_cert	This allows an admin to generate the WebAdmin's SSL Certificate.
Manage NSProxy CA	perm_manage_nsproxy_ca	This allows an admin to manage the NSProxy's Certification Authority.
SAML2.0 Authentication Settings	perm_samlauth_settings	This allows an admin to manage the SAML2.0 Authentication Settings.
Reporter Settings	perm_reporter_settings	This allows an Admin to modify Reporter Settings.
Policy Server Settings	perm_nsd_settings	This allows an Admin to modify the Policy Server configuration.
Enterprise Filter Settings	perm_nsef_settings	This allows an Admin to modify the Enterprise Filter configuration
Port Mapping Settings	perm_portmap_settings	This allows an admin to modify the Port Mapping configuration.
Agent Config Manager	perm_system_agent_config	This allows an Admin to use the Agent Config Manager.
Authentication Module Tester	perm_system_auth_test	This allows an Admin access to test and modify configurations of the Authentication Modules.
System iptables Settings	perm_iptables_settings	This allows an admin to modify the System iptables Settings.

WebAdmin SSL Certificate	perm_manage_cert	This allows an admin to manage the WebAdmin's SSL Certificate.
Upload WebAdmin SSL Certificate	perm_upload_cert	This allows an admin to upload an SSL Certificate for the WebAdmin.

Server

All permissions related to server options and system information.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Services	perm_admin_services	This allows an Admin to access the Services page where they can start and stop services. This also allows for the restarting of services in the System Configuration page. With the Request Servers permission, an Admin can also add new hosts and modify server types and settings from the Services page.
System Reboot	perm_system_reboot	This allows an admin to reboot the entire server from the System Configuration page.
System Status	perm_systemstatus	This allows an admin to view system status
Server Manager	perm_server_manager	This allows an Admin to access the Server Management page from the Services page. This permission requires the 'Services' permission for page access.
Request Servers	perm_request_servers	This will allow an admin to access, add, modify, and delete Request Servers.
Monitoring Graphs	perm_monitoring_graphs	This gives an admin access to the Monitoring Graphs.

System Tools

All permissions for accessing administration tools.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
System Backups	perm_admin_system_backup	The System Backups permission is required to access the System Backups page. This permission requires at least one System Backups database type.
Protocol Patterns	perm_protocol_patterns	This allows an Admin to enable and disable Protocol Patterns.
Up2Date WebDB APIs	perm_up2date_api	This allows an admin to access the Up2Date WebDB APIs

Deny Pages	perm_denypages	This allows an admin to view, edit and add deny pages, and deny page rules.
System Backups Import	perm_system_backup_import	This allows an admin to import a database. The System Backups permission is required.
System Backups WebAdmin Logs	perm_system_backup_nsdlog	This allows an admin to use System Backups for the WebAdmin Logs Database. The System Backups permission is required.
System Backups Settings	perm_system_backup_settings	This allows the admin to change the settings for functionality of System Backups. The System Backups permission is required.
IPv4 in IPv6 Prefixes	perm_ipv4_in_ipv6_prefixes	This allows an admin to access IPv4 in IPv6 Prefixes.
WebAdmin API Test	perm_webapi_test	This allows an admin to access the WebAdmin API Test tool
Translation Editor	perm_translation_editor	This allows an admin to access the Translation Editor
System Backups Reset	perm_system_backup_reset	This allows an admin to use the Reset functionality of System Backups. The System Backups permission is required.
System Backups Policy Database	perm_system_backup_nsd-config	This allows an admin to use System Backups for the Policy Database. The System Backups permission is required.
System Backups Reporter	perm_system_backup_reporter	This allows an admin to use System Backups feature for the Reporter Database. The System Backups permission is required.

Policy Tools

All permissions for Policy administration.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Simple Group Manager	perm_simple_group_manager	This allows an Admin to access the Simple Group Manager view.
URL Check Rules Manager	perm_url_check_manager	This allows an admin to access URL Check Rules Manager.
Policy Templates	perm_policy_templates	This allows an admin to access Policy Templates
Set Default Group/Template	perm_default_group	This allows an admin to set the default group, and default group template, if applicable.

Client Release Manager	perm_client_release_manager	This allows an admin to access the Client Release Manager.
Search Keywords	perm_policy_keywords	This allows an admin to access the Search Keywords.
Group Templates	perm_group_templates	This allows an admin to access Group Templates, including WebAdmin Templates and Profile Templates
Bulk Client Cleanup	perm_client_bulk_cleanup	This gives an admin the ability to clean up multiple clients at once from the client manager page.
List Migration	perm_list_migration	This allows an admin to access the List Migration tool.

Category

All permissions for Category administration.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Category Manager	perm_category_manager	This allows an admin to access the Category Manager.
Category Templates	perm_category_templates	This allows an admin to access Category Templates.

Account Admin

All permissions for Account administration.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Global Theme Change	perm_global_theme_change	This allows an Admin to change the global WebAdmin and Profile Manager themes.
Global Language Change	perm_global_language_change	This allows an Admin to change the global Language.
Account Manage Groups	perm_account_managed_group	This allows an admin to select the Manage Groups tab on the Account Manager page which displays what accounts are managing which groups.
Manage Admin Accounts	perm_manage_admin_account	This allows an admin account to manage admin accounts.
Modify Default Admin Permissions	perm_account_default_admin_perms	This allows the admin to modify the default admin permissions template.
Force WebAdmin	perm_force_	With this permission enabled, the account cannot be used for

Authentication	webadmin_auth	external authentication, it will always authenticate against the WebAdmin.
Assume Identity	perm_account_assume_identity	This allows an admin to assume the identity of a sysop account.
Modify Account Templates	perm_account_permission_template	This allows an admin to access Permission Templates.
Modify Default SysOp Permissions	perm_account_default_sysop_perms	This allows the admin to modify the default SysOp permissions template.
Send Email to Accounts	perm_mass_email_accounts	This allows the Admin to send Email to Accounts.

Reporter

All permissions for Reporter administration.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Report Templates	perm_report_templates	This allows an admin to access Report Templates
Report Manager	perm_report_manager	This allows an admin to access the Report Manager
Request Log Archives	perm_request_log_archives	This allows an admin to access the Request Log Archives

Contents: SysOp and Admin Permissions

SysOp and Admin Permissions

SysOp Account Permissions

Group Interfaces

Group General

Group Advanced

Group Admin

Policy General

Policy Advanced

Client General

Client Advanced

Account General

Account Advanced

Account Admin

Tools

Lists General

List Admin

Logs General

Logs Admin

Reports

Directory Sync

[Organization](#)[Admin Account Permissions](#)[Settings and Configuration](#)[Server](#)[System Tools](#)[Policy Tools](#)[Category](#)[Account Admin](#)[Reporter](#)**SysOp and Admin Permissions**

This document contains a list of SysOp and Admin Permissions. Please note that Permission Templates can be applied to Accounts. See Policy Management – Account documentation for more information.

SysOp Account Permissions

Permissions that control access to the type of group interfaces available.

Group Interfaces

All SysOp permissions that controls the Group Management operations:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Group Manager	perm_group_manager	This gives a sysop access to the Group Manager. It allows a sysop to browse assigned groups but does not give permission to add, delete or modify them. Without this permission, other permissions that allow a sysop to add or modify groups are useless, because the sysop cannot open the Group Manager.
Simple Group Manager	perm_simple_	This allows a SysOp to access the Simple Group Manager.

	group_manager	
Single Policy	perm_policy_quick-link	This give a SysOp access to the Single Policy Management interface. If a SysOp or user has only one associated group, and this Group has only one Policy, then a SysOp can use this interface to modify Denied Categories and Local Lists as well as request Quick Reports.

Group General

Permissions that control access to the Group Manager

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Create Groups	perm_group_add	This allows a sysop to create new Groups and to rename existing groups. The WebAdmin provides several ways to create new groups: One can create a Group in the Group Manager, create a Group with a new Account, or turn a single Client into a new Group. A SysOp cannot create a group by any of these methods unless you give the SysOp permission to create a group.
Clone Groups	perm_group_clone	This allows a SysOp to make a clone of any group managed by the SysOp.
Rename Groups	perm_group_rename	This enables a sysop to rename a group.
Modify Group Description	perm_group_desc	This allows a sysop to edit the Group Description.
Policy Events	perm_time_manage	This allows a sysop to create, delete and modify policy events.
Delete Groups	perm_group_delete	This allows a sysop to delete existing groups managed by the sysop.
Reset Groups	perm_group_	This enables a sysop to be able to reset groups based on templates, or other groups.

	reset	
--	-------	--

Group Advanced

Permissions that add deny page, logging, and auth portal access.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Allow All/Deny All	perm_group_allow_all	This allow a SysOp to pause filtering or deny all URLs for a Group.
Specify Deny Pages	perm_specify_deny_page	This allows a sysop to create and modify a specific deny page and set the deny page language for a group or policy.
Specify Logging Mode	perm_specify_logging_mode	This allows a sysop to specify logging mode (log everything, none, only allowed, only denied) for a group or policy.
Group Enforced Categories	perm_group_enforced_cats	This allows a sysop to create/modify the enforced categories for a group. The account enforced categories will be appended with the group categories.
Client Thresholds	perm_client_thresholds	This gives a sysop the access Client Thresholds manager
Modify Group Timezone	perm_modify_group_timezone	This allows a sysop to change per group Timezone settings.
Edit Authentication Redirect Settings	perm_auth_redirect_settings	This allows a sysop to change settings for Authentication Redirect mode for a group.
Enable Extended Stats	perm_group_extended_stats	This allows a sysop to enable and disable extended stats for a group.
Groups/Policies Webproxy	perm_web-proxy_access	This gives a sysop full access to the Web Proxy tool. This tool allows a sysop to test how the Internet would be surfed with specific policy or Group settings.

Group Admin

Permissions that give SysOp users access to more groups.

WebAdmin	Internal	Description
----------	----------	-------------

Name	Name	
Owner Inherit Groups	perm_group_inherit_owner	This assigns the SysOp as manager for any group created with the SysOp's organization name.
Manage All Organization Groups	perm_group_manage_org	This allows the SysOp to manage all groups created using its organization name.
Manage All Groups	perm_view_all_groups	This allows a SysOp to manage all Groups without being assigned to manage those Groups. The access a SysOp has is restricted to groups the SysOp has created or been assigned. But with this permission, the SysOp has viewing access to all Groups.

Policy General

Permissions that give control to add and remove Policies.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Policy Manager	perm_policy_manager	This gives a sysop access to the Policy Manager. It allows a sysop to browse group policies but NOT permission to add, delete or modify them. Without this permission, other permissions that allow a sysop to add or modify policies are useless, because the sysop cannot open the Policy Manager.
Create Group Policies	perm_policy_add	This allows a sysop to add new policies. This permission itself doesn't allow a sysop to choose the details of a newly created policy. The sysop also needs permission to set or change policy details (such as the categories list or allow and deny lists). This permission only allows a sysop to create a policy with default settings. Also, this permission allows a sysop to clone an existing policy the sysop manages.
Rename Policies	perm_policy_rename	This enables a sysop to rename a policy.
Clone Policies	perm_policy_clone	This enables a sysop to clone a policy.

Modify Policy Category and Protocols Selections	perm_policy_modify	This allows a sysop to change the Categories and Protocols selections for a policy.
Delete Group Policies	perm_policy_delete	This allows a sysop to delete an existing policy.
Reset Policies	perm_policy_reset	This enables a sysop to reset a policy, based on a policy template, or an existing policy.

Policy Advanced

Permissions that give specific Policy controls.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Modify Policy Default Status	perm_policy_status_modify	This allows a sysop to set or change the default status of a policy, which determines whether selected categories and protocols are blocked or allowed.
Modify Group Policy Local List	perm_policy_local_list_modify	This allows a sysop to modify (add, edit and delete) entries on the Local URL/Keyword (Allow and Deny) Lists for a policy.
Add or Remove Shared Lists	perm_policy_shared_lists_modify	This allows a sysop to add or remove shared URL/Keyword Lists to a Policy.
Modify Policy Description	perm_policy_desc	This enables a sysop to modify a policy's description.

Client General

Permissions to give control to add and remove Clients.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Client Manager	perm_client_manager	This gives a sysop access to the Client Manager. It allows a sysop to browse sysop clients but NOT permission to add, delete or modify them. Without this permission, other permissions that allow a sysop to add or modify clients are useless, because the sysop cannot open the Client Manager.

Delete Clients	perm_client_delete	This allows a sysop to delete client records. This permission may also be required for the operation 'Create Group from Client' if the original client is deleted or moved.
Create Clients	perm_client_add	This allows a sysop to create client records. This permission should be paired with permissions to set at least one client authorization type: by client name, password, workstation address, or network subnet.
Modify Clients	perm_client_modify	This gives a sysop access to client details and allows the sysop to modify the client's expiry date and group membership.

Client Advanced

Permissions that give specific Client controls

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Client Name-based Clients	perm_client_type_clientname	This allows a sysop to create and change clients authorized by client name. If you allow a sysop to create new clients, you should also permit that sysop to authorize at least one client type.
Workstation Address-based Clients	perm_client_type_workstation	This allows a sysop to create and change clients authorized by workstation address. If you permit a sysop to create new clients, you should also permit that sysop to authorize at least one client type.
Client Category Selection	perm_client_categories	This allows a sysop to select and change the selection of client categories used in category filtering.
Password-based Clients	perm_client_type_password	This allows a sysop to create and change clients authorized by password. If you permit a sysop to create new clients, you should also permit that sysop to authorize at least one client type.
Network Subnet-based Clients	perm_client_type_network	This allows a sysop to create and change clients authorized by network subnet. If you permit a sysop to create new clients, you should also permit that sysop to authorize at least one client type.

Account General

All permissions that control Account Management operations.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Account Manager	perm_account_manager	This gives a sysop full access to add, delete, and modify Account Manager records. Some account details require additional permissions to set or change them.
Manage User Accounts	perm_manage_user_account	This allows the Sysop to create, edit, and delete User Accounts.
Modify Account Expiry Date	perm_change_expiry	This allows a sysop to set or modify an Account expiry date.
Account Password	perm_change_password	This allows a sysop to set or modify an account password.
Modify Account Theme	perm_change_theme	This allows a sysop to set or modify an Account Theme (the interface appearance).

Account Advanced

All permissions that control Account Management operations

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Modify Account Groups	perm_acct_group_member_modify	This allows a sysop to set and modify account group memberships.
Modify Account Templates	perm_account_user_templates	This allows a SysOp to assign Permission Template to SysOp Accounts.
Assume Identity	perm_account_assume_identity	This allows a sysop to assume the identity of accounts that it manages.

Account Admin

All permissions that control Account Management operations:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
---------------	---------------	-------------

Modify Account Organization	perm_manage_organization	This allows a sysop to modify the organization of all accounts that it creates or modifies.
Create Sysop/User Accounts	perm_create_account	This allows a SysOp to create SysOp/User Accounts.
Manage All Accounts	perm_view_all_acct	The access a SysOp has is restricted to accounts the SysOp has created or been assigned. But with this permission, the SysOp has viewing access to all other accounts. This permission is often assigned to SysOp responsible for creating user accounts when users manage filtering for their small groups via the Profile Manager.
Client Filter Manager	perm_client_filter_manager	This gives a sysop full access to the Client Filter Manager.
Manage Sysop Accounts	perm_manage_sysop_account	This allows a sysop to create, edit and delete sysop accounts.
Delete SysOp/User Accounts	perm_delete_account	This allows a SysOp to delete SysOp/User Accounts.
Manage All Organization Accounts	perm_account_manage_org	This allows the SysOp to manage all Accounts created using its organization name.
Customer Manager	perm_customer_manager	This gives a sysop full access to the Customer Manager.

Tools

Miscellaneous Pages and Managers

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Remote Admin	perm_remote_admin	This gives a sysop full access to Remote Admin and Test Deny Page pages.
URL Lookup	PERM_URL_LOOKUP	This gives a sysop full access to the URL Lookup Tool.
URL Alert	perm_url_alert	This gives a sysop full access to the URL Alert Sending page.
WebAdmin Notification	perm_webadmin_notify	This gives a sysop full access to the WebAdmin Notification tool. This tool allows a sysop to request email notification about sysop actions and events with sysop managed groups and accounts.
Trace URL Request	PERM_TRACE_URL_REQUEST	This gives a sysop full access to the Trace URL Request.

Lists General

Permissions to managed system-wide URL lists:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
List Manager	perm_list_manager	this gives a sysop access to the url/keyword list manager. it allows a sysop to browse lists but does not give permission to add, delete or modify them. without this permission, other permissions that allows a sysop to add delete or modify lists are useless, because the sysop cannot open the list manager.
List Manager Create	perm_list_add	this gives a sysop permission to create new lists in the list manager and delete lists they own.
List Search	perm_list_search	This gives a SysOp access to List Search. It allows a SysOp to browse List Entries from all Lists the SysOp has permission

		to view. The List Search can be used to view both Local and Shared Lists and from the List Search page, SysOps can edit or delete entries if they have permission to do so.
--	--	---

List Admin

Permissions to managed system-wide URL lists:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
List Manager Delete Any List	perm_list_delete	this gives a sysop permission to view all lists and delete any lists in list manager.
View Managed SysOp Lists	PERM_MANAGED_SYSOP_LISTS	This gives a sysop permission to manage all lists owned by the sysop's managed accounts.
System Wide List	perm_system_urllist	this gives a sysop permission to add or remove lists for the system wide list
Filter Bypass List	perm_denypage_url-list	this gives a sysop permission to add or remove lists for the filter bypass list
List Manager Edit Any List Settings	perm_list_edit	this gives a sysop permission to edit list settings including its permissions for any list.
View Organization Sysop Lists	PERM_ORG_SYSOP_LISTS	This gives a sysop permission to view all lists owned by Sysops in the Sysop's Organization.
Categorization List	perm_category_url-list	this gives a sysop permission to add or remove lists for the categorization list
Suggest List	perm_suggest_url-list	this gives a sysop permission to add or remove lists for the suggest list

Logs General

Permissions to view logs:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
---------------	---------------	-------------

WebAdmin Log - My Account	perm_webadmin_log_myaccount	This allows the SysOp to access WebAdmin Log entries generated by their Account. Log Types are restricted to: default, auth, policy, and WebAdmin.
WebAdmin Log – Accounts	perm_webadmin_log_accounts	This allows the SysOp to access WebAdmin Log entries generated by the Accounts the SysOp is the 'Owner' of. Log Types are restricted to: default, auth, policy, and WebAdmin.
WebAdmin Log – Groups	perm_webadmin_log_groups	This allows the SysOp to access WebAdmin Log entries for all changes made to the Groups managed by their Account. This will include changes made by all Accounts that manage the Groups. Log Types are restricted to: default, auth, policy, and WebAdmin.
Request Log Access	perm_request_viewlog	This allows a sysop to view Request Logs, for their specified Groups only. To view Request Logs for all Groups, please also enable the 'view All Group Request log' permission.

Logs Admin

Permissions to view logs

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
WebAdmin Log -System	perm_webadmin_viewlog	This will provide the SysOp with admin level WebAdmin Log access which exposes all WebAdmin Logs. This permission should be used with caution. This also gives the SysOp access to the 'Export' button. Please see other WebAdmin Log permission if you require more restricted log access.
Alert Log Access	perm_alert_viewlog	This allows a sysop to view URL Alert Log
Admin Log Access	perm_admin_viewlog	This allows a sysop to view log files of other services such as Web Proxy or Reporter.
Policy Server Messages Log Access	perm_message_viewlog	This allows a sysop to view Policy Server messages Log
Directory Sync Log Access	perm_adsync_viewlog	This allows a sysop to view Directory Sync Log

View All Group Request Logs	perm_all_group_request	This allows a sysop to view all Groups when accessing the request log files.
-----------------------------	------------------------	--

Reports

SysOp Permissions to use reports:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Demand Reports	perm_demand_reports	This gives a sysop full access (create, view, email, delete) to Demand Reports.
Scheduled Reports	perm_scheduled_reports	This gives a sysop full access (create, view, email, delete) to Scheduled Reports.
Custom Reports	perm_custom_report	This gives a sysop permission to create and edit custom reports for the types they have permission to access.
Report Server Selection	perm_report_server_select	This gives the SysOp permission to select the 'Run only on Server' option if there are multiple Report servers.
Continuous Reports	perm_continuous_reports	This gives a sysop full access (create, view, email, delete) to Continuous Reports.
Quick Reports	perm_quick_reports	This gives a sysop the access Quick Reports.
Create Report	perm_create_report	This gives a sysop permission to create Reports using the Create Report functionality.

Directory Sync

All permissions that control Directory Sync Settings operations:

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Add Directory	perm_dir_add	This allows a sysop to add new Directory
Delete Directory	perm_dir_delete	This allows a sysop to delete existing Directory
Control Directory Synchronization	perm_dir_control	This doesn't allow to change any settings but allows to start and stop synchronization, start complete resync and select servers.

Modify Directory Server Settings	perm_dir_modify_domain	This allows a sysop to modify settings for Directory Server including Search Base, credentials, Server List and Prefixes
Modify Directory WebAdmin Options	perm_dir_modify_options	This allows a sysop to modify Directory Options that affect Group and Clients import to WebAdmin

Organization

All permissions that allow Accounts to manage the @organization appended to the names.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Manage Account Name Organization	perm_account_name_org	This allows the SysOp full control of the Account Name. Without this permission, the Sysop's @organization is always appended to the Account name.
Manage Policy Name Organization	perm_policy_name_org	This allows the SysOp full control of the Policy Name. Without this permission, the Sysop's @organization is always appended to the Policy name.
Manage Group Name Organization	perm_group_inherit_owner	This allows the SysOp full control of the Account Name. Without this permission, the SysOp's @organization is always appended to the Group name.
Manage Client Name Organization	perm_client_name_org	This allows the SysOp full control of the Client Name. Without this permission, the SysOp's @organization is always appended to the Client name.

Admin Account Permissions

The tables display a list and description of Admin permissions.

Settings and Configuration

All permissions for modifying settings and configurations.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
WebAdmin Settings	perm_webadmin_settings	This allows an Admin to modify the WebAdmin Settings.
Routes Advertising Settings	perm_ras_settings	This allows an Admin to configure the Routes Advertising Service.

Proxy Settings	perm_proxy_settings	This allows an Admin to modify the Proxy configuration.
Radius Settings	perm_radius_settings	This allows an Admin to modify the Radius Logger and Parser configuration.
Restore Labels	perm_restore_label	This gives an admin permission to restore security labels when prompted.
Lists Update Settings	perm_list_update_settings	This allows an Admin to modify settings for list update.
List Services Settings	perm_list_service_settings	This allows an Admin to modify settings for the List Service.
Generate WebAdmin SSL Certificate	perm_generate_cert	This allows an admin to generate the WebAdmin's SSL Certificate.
Manage NSProxy CA	perm_manage_nsproxy_ca	This allows an admin to manage the NSProxy's Certification Authority.
SAML2.0 Authentication Settings	perm_samlauth_settings	This allows an admin to manage the SAML2.0 Authentication Settings.
Reporter Settings	perm_reporter_settings	This allows an Admin to modify Reporter Settings.
Policy Server Settings	perm_nsd_settings	This allows an Admin to modify the Policy Server configuration.
Enterprise Filter Settings	perm_nsef_settings	This allows an Admin to modify the Enterprise Filter configuration
Port Mapping Settings	perm_portmap_settings	This allows an admin to modify the Port Mapping configuration.
Agent Config Manager	perm_system_agent_config	This allows an Admin to use the Agent Config Manager.
Authentication Module Tester	perm_system_auth_test	This allows an Admin access to test and modify configurations of the Authentication Modules.
System iptables Settings	perm_iptables_settings	This allows an admin to modify the System iptables Settings.
WebAdmin SSL Certificate	perm_manage_cert	This allows an admin to manage the WebAdmin's SSL Certificate.
Upload WebAdmin SSL Certificate	perm_upload_cert	This allows an admin to upload an SSL Certificate for the WebAdmin.

Server

All permissions related to server options and system information.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Services	perm_admin_services	This allows an Admin to access the Services page where they can start and stop services. This also allows for the restarting of services in the System Configuration page. With the Request Servers permission, an Admin can also add new hosts and modify server types and settings from the Services page.
System Reboot	perm_system_reboot	This allows an admin to reboot the entire server from the System Configuration page.
System Status	perm_systemstatus	This allows an admin to view system status
Server Manager	perm_server_manager	This allows an Admin to access the Server Management page from the Services page. This permission requires the 'Services' permission for page access.
Request Servers	perm_request_servers	This will allow an admin to access, add, modify, and delete Request Servers.
Monitoring Graphs	perm_monitoring_graphs	This gives an admin access to the Monitoring Graphs.

System Tools

All permissions for accessing administration tools.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
System Backups	perm_admin_system_backup	The System Backups permission is required to access the System Backups page. This permission requires at least one System Backups database type.
Protocol Patterns	perm_protocol_patterns	This allows an Admin to enable and disable Protocol Patterns.
Up2Date WebDB APIs	perm_up2date_api	This allows an admin to access the Up2Date WebDB APIs
Deny Pages	perm_denypages	This allows an admin to view, edit and add deny pages, and deny page rules.
System	perm_system_	This allows an admin to import a database. The System Backups

Backups Import	backup_import	permission is required.
System Backups WebAdmin Logs	perm_system_backup_nsdlog	This allows an admin to use System Backups for the WebAdmin Logs Database. The System Backups permission is required.
System Backups Settings	perm_system_backup_settings	This allows the admin to change the settings for functionality of System Backups. The System Backups permission is required.
IPv4 in IPv6 Prefixes	perm_ipv4_in_ipv6_prefixes	This allows an admin to access IPv4 in IPv6 Prefixes.
WebAdmin API Test	perm_webapi_test	This allows an admin to access the WebAdmin API Test tool
Translation Editor	perm_translation_editor	This allows an admin to access the Translation Editor
System Backups Reset	perm_system_backup_reset	This allows an admin to use the Reset functionality of System Backups. The System Backups permission is required.
System Backups Policy Database	perm_system_backup_nsd-config	This allows an admin to use System Backups for the Policy Database. The System Backups permission is required.
System Backups Reporter	perm_system_backup_reporter	This allows an admin to use System Backups feature for the Reporter Database. The System Backups permission is required.

Policy Tools

All permissions for Policy administration.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Simple Group Manager	perm_simple_group_manager	This allows an Admin to access the Simple Group Manager view.
URL Check Rules Manager	perm_url_check_manager	This allows an admin to access URL Check Rules Manager.
Policy Templates	perm_policy_templates	This allows an admin to access Policy Templates
Set Default Group/Template	perm_default_group	This allows an admin to set the default group, and default group template, if applicable.
Client Release Manager	perm_client_release_manager	This allows an admin to access the Client Release Manager.

Search Keywords	perm_policy_keywords	This allows an admin to access the Search Keywords.
Group Templates	perm_group_templates	This allows an admin to access Group Templates, including WebAdmin Templates and Profile Templates
Bulk Client Cleanup	perm_client_bulk_cleanup	This gives an admin the ability to clean up multiple clients at once from the client manager page.
List Migration	perm_list_migration	This allows an admin to access the List Migration tool.

Category

All permissions for Category administration.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Category Manager	perm_category_manager	This allows an admin to access the Category Manager.
Category Templates	perm_category_templates	This allows an admin to access Category Templates.

Account Admin

All permissions for Account administration.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Global Theme Change	perm_global_theme_change	This allows an Admin to change the global WebAdmin and Profile Manager themes.
Global Language Change	perm_global_language_change	This allows an Admin to change the global Language.
Account Manage Groups	perm_account_managed_group	This allows an admin to select the Manage Groups tab on the Account Manager page which displays what accounts are managing which groups.
Manage Admin Accounts	perm_manage_admin_account	This allows an admin account to manage admin accounts.
Modify Default Admin Permissions	perm_account_default_admin_perms	This allows the admin to modify the default admin permissions template.
Force WebAdmin Authentication	perm_force_webadmin_auth	With this permission enabled, the account cannot be used for external authentication, it will always authenticate against the WebAdmin.

Assume Identity	perm_account_assume_identity	This allows an admin to assume the identity of a sysop account.
Modify Account Templates	perm_account_permission_template	This allows an admin to access Permission Templates.
Modify Default SysOp Permissions	perm_account_default_sysop_perms	This allows the admin to modify the default SysOp permissions template.
Send Email to Accounts	perm_mass_email_accounts	This allows the Admin to send Email to Accounts.

Reporter

All permissions for Reporter administration.

WebAdmin Name	Internal Name	Description
Report Templates	perm_report_templates	This allows an admin to access Report Templates
Report Manager	perm_report_manager	This allows an admin to access the Report Manager
Request Log Archives	perm_request_log_archives	This allows an admin to access the Request Log Archives

Policy and Category Template Management APIs

Template-driven Group and Policy management allows you to standardize Group settings using Group and Policy Templates.

[template_group_set](#)

This modifies the Group's WebAdmin and Profile Template to a status of on and off.

[template_group_list](#)

This API lists all WebAdmin Template's names.

[template_group_set_webadmin_default](#)

This sets the Group as the default WebAdmin Template.

[template_policy_list](#)

This API lists all Policy Template names.

[template_policy_set](#)

This modifies the Policy's, status to on and off.

[template_policy_set_default](#)

This sets/unsets the default Policy Template.

Category Templates

[template_category_add](#)

This adds a new Category Template.

[template_category_clone](#)

This clones a Category Template.

[template_category_delete](#)

This deletes a Category Template by name or template id.

[template_category_reset](#)

7.2 API Documentation

This resets the Policy with the Categories defined by the Category Template.

[template_category_list](#)

This API lists all category template's names

template_group_set

This modifies the Group's WebAdmin and Profile Template to a status of on and off.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The group or WebAdmin Template name to be set.
templatetype	yes	string	The type of a group to be set: webadmin -> WebAdmin template, profile -> Profile Template.
tmptvalue	no	boolean	A Boolean value will turn the template on or off. (anything other than empty and 0 will be considered as on)
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_group_

set.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**templatetype**=VALUE&**owner**=VALUE&**data**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully set template type for the group 'groupname'.
```

```
ERROR: The group 'groupname' does not exist.
```

```
ERROR: Failed to set template type for the group 'groupname'.
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.3

template_group_list

This API lists all WebAdmin Template's names.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
tmpttype	no	string	What type of template to be displayed: webadmin -> WebAdmin Template, and profile -> Profile Template.
page	no	string	The page of the output.
per_page	no	string	Designates the number of WebAdmin Templates per page.
format	NO	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_group_list.php?

Output:

OK:

groupname=>Allowlistonly

groupname=>Child

groupname=>Limited

groupname=>Generous

groupname=>Parent

groupname=>Unrestricted

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.3

template_group_set_webadmin_default

This sets the Group as the default WebAdmin Template.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group to be set as the default WebAdmin Template.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_group_set_webadmin_default.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

```
Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
The group '%s' does not exist.
```

```
The group '%s' is not a WebAdmin Template.
```

```
Could not set the Default WebAdmin Template.
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
Set default webadmin template to: no default webadmin template
```

```
Policy: Set default WebAdmin template to %s
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.4

template_policy_list

This API lists all Policy Template names.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	no	string	If entered, this will return the policy templates within the group, if it is empty it will return all policy templates, and their corresponding groups.
page	no	string	Designates the page for the output.
per_page	no	string	Designates how many Category Templates per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_policy_list.php?

Output:

OK:

```
policy_templatename=>default
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
groupname=>default
```

```
ERROR: Template not found: Templatename
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.3

template_policy_set

This modifies the Policy's, status to on and off.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The group or WebAdmin template name to be set.
policyname	yes	string	The name of the policy or policy template to be modified.
template	no	boolean	A Boolean value will turn the template on or off. (anything other than empty and 0 will be considered as on)
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_policy_set.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**policyname**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully set the template type for policy 'policyname' in the group  
'groupname'.
```

```
ERROR: The group 'groupname' does not exist.
```

```
ERROR: Failed to convert the policy 'policyname' into templates in the group  
'groupname'.
```

```
ERROR: The policy 'policyname' does not exist in the group 'groupname'.
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.3

template_category_query

This API lists the Categories assigned to the selected Category Template. The type in the output is either 'categories' or 'custom'. Custom means no categories are specified since you select them.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the Category Template.
catnames	no	boolean	If this field is left empty or with a 0, Category Numbers will display. If 1 is entered, Category Names display.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_category_query.php?name=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
description=>This is a test category template.
```

```
type=>categories
```

```
categories=>23,24,25
```

```
OK:
```

```
description=>This is a test category.
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
type=>categories
```

```
categories=>Pornography, Sports, Travel
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: name. Optional variables: catnames,  
format, callback
```

```
ERROR: The category template cannot be identified.
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.4

template_policy_set_default

This sets/unsets the default Policy Template.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	no	string	The name of the Group that contains the Policy Template to be set as the default Policy Template.
policyname	no	string	The name of the Policy Template to be set as default. This must be a Policy Template.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_policy_set_default.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**templatetype**=VALUE&**owner**=VALUE&**data**=VALUE

Output:

```
Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
The group '%s' does not exist.
```

```
The policy '%s' does not exist in the group '%s'.
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
The policy '%s' in the group '%s' is not a Policy Template.
```

```
Successfully set the default policy template to '%s' in the group '%s'.
```

```
Unable to set the default policy template to '%s' in the group '%s'.
```

```
OK: Successfully unset the default policy template
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.4

Category Template Management APIs

[template_category_add](#)

This adds a new Category Template.

[template_category_clone](#)

This clones a Category Template.

[template_category_delete](#)

This deletes a Category Template by name or template id.

[template_category_reset](#)

This resets the Policy with the Categories defined by the Category Template.

[template_category_list](#)

This API lists all category template's names

[template_category_list_count](#)

This counts the Category Templates.

[template_category_query](#)

This API lists the Categories assigned to the selected Category Template. The type in the output is either 'categories' or 'custom'. Custom means no categories are specified since you select them.

template_category_add

This adds a new Category Template.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name for the category template.
catids	no	string	The category ids (numbers) contained in the template.
description	no	string	The description for the template.
custom	no	string	The option to mark the template as custom, any non-empty input will set the template as the custom template. If any categories are passed in and the template is marked as custom, the categories will be removed.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_category_add.php?**name**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully added a new category template.
```


7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Failed to insert a new category template.
```

```
The name for the template is empty.
```

```
The name has been used by another template.
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.3

template_category_clone

This clones a Category Template.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of template to clone.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_category_clone.php?**name**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully cloned the template.
```

```
ERROR: Failed to clone the category template
```

```
ERROR: The category template cannot be identified.
```

```
ERROR: Failed to query category template from config database.
```

```
ERROR: The category template 'templatename' does not exist.
```

```
ERROR: Failed to query category templates from config database.
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.3

template_category_delete

This deletes a Category Template by name or template id.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
names	yes	string	The names of templates to delete, separated by commas.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_category_delete.php?**name**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully deleted the templates.
```

```
ERROR: Failed to delete the category templates.
```

```
ERROR: The category template cannot be identified.
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.3

template_category_reset

This resets the Policy with the Categories defined by the Category Template.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The group name that contains the policy.
polycname	yes	string	The policy name to reset categories.
cattmptname	yes	string	The category template name used to reset the policy.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

```
servername/webadmin/api/template_category_
reset.php?groupname=VALUE&polycname=VALUE&cattmptname=VALUE
```

Output:

```
OK: Successfully reset categories for the policy 'polycname' in the group
'groupname'.
```

```
ERROR: Failed to reset categories for the policy 'polycname' in the group
'groupname'.
```

```
ERROR: Failed to get the categories by the given category template name.
```

ERROR: The category template cannot be identified

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.3

template_category_list

This API lists all category template's names.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
page	no	string	Designates the page for the output.
per_page	no	string	Designates how many Category Templates per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_category_list.php?

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
category_templatename=>Custom
```

```
category_templatename=>Default
```

```
category_templatename=>Moderate Filtering
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
category_templatename=>none
```

```
category_templatename=>Over 21 Yrs
```

```
category_templatename=>Relaxed Filtering
```

```
category_templatename=>Under 12 Yrs
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.3

template_category_list_count

This counts the Category Templates.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/template_category_list_count.php?

Output:

```
OK: 6
```

Version: 6.2.3

Configuration APIs

System Status APIs

Workstation Agent APIs

agent_config_create

This creates a new Workstation Agent configuration and allows you to associate a user name and filtering group policy with an IP address. This allows you to correctly assign filtering when two or more users share identical IP addresses or when individual users log in concurrently to multiple workstations.

agent_config_clean

This removes all Workstation Agent configurations.

systemfiles_backup_download

This creates a live backup of one of the three databases. This is a Direct API and not found in the WebAdmin Test Tool.

Contents: Authentication and Authorization

The following APIs are only required when integrating with the Direct API method. However, the APIs exist for both SOAP and the direct methods for compatibility purposes. The SOAP interface uses HTTP Authorization headers to perform the required authentication and authorization on a per function call.

Currently, the only function calls that do not require authentication are the following:

[api authorization method](#)

The API has two types of authorization methods: By host or by login. This API will return 'host' or 'login' depending on this global setting.

[client type setting](#)

This returns the client type setting for the WebAdmin. This setting defines if duplicate client names are allowed. There are three modes of operation.

[login](#)

When the API Authorization method is set to Login and you have integrated with the Direct API you will need to log in and manage the cookies returned. For the SOAP interface HTTP Authorization headers are used.

[logout](#)

This ends the session.

The Netsweeper API test framework requires compatibility for legacy APIs for all methods implemented. This API calls are not generally required for customers to use and implement. However, they do exist and can be used.

systemfiles_backup_download

This creates a live backup of one of the three databases. This is a Direct API and not found in the WebAdmin.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
database	yes	string	Enter either: · policy · logs · reports
format	No	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemfiles_backup_download.php?database=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: database. Optional variables: format,
callback
```

```
ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to any database type.
```

Version: 6.4.3

Remoteadmin Web API

The remoteadmin commands are specific commands that can be sent to a specific policy service. The Web API allows a user to communicate to all or one server via a common Web interface. This allows for the abstraction of the remote admin specification in certain circumstances. The remoteadmin Web API is broken into two sections:

Generic Remote Admin Interface

This is a generic API interface for all remote admin commands. This allows any remote admin command supported by the policy service to be executed on all configured policy services. Any remote admin command can be run using a generic Web API.

Specific Remote Admin Interfaces

Certain remote admin commands have their own specific Web API since they are commonly used and it is useful for improve parsing the output.

Remote Admin Commands

This is a list of all the remoteadmin commands.

Command	Description
0	This gets the Policy Server version
1	This disables the filter for a certain IP address or dumps the disable list
2	This gets the current time on the NSD
3	The NSLAM assigns IP categories.
4	This frees the external authentication cache.
5	This is a lookup for the group and associated information for a specific clientname or IP Address.
7	This changes what group the user is in using the queue (NSLAM add).
8	This changes what group the user is in (NSLAM add IP).
9	This re-loads the Policy Server Configuration.
10	This rotates the log files.
11	This command looks up a URL. It looks everywhere for categorizations. It returns the Category Number and the TTL. See also 'URL Lookup with Disabled Cache' (111).
12	This enables or disables remote logging (zero or one) for the Policy Server
13	This tell us the nsd to save the cache to a file.
14	This reloads the list data.
15	This reloads the master list data.

16	This command is used for resetting a cached URL.
20	This will assign an ip address to a group with an expired ttl (similar to command 8).
30	This disables a filter for a certain IP address with a disable time in seconds.
31	This removes any previous disabled filtering commands and re-enables filtering.
32	This saves the NSLAM dynamic clients to disk.
33	This disables a filter by category for a certain IP address with a disable time in seconds
40	This dumps the cache histogram. This is a debugging command. It dumps data to a file and shows nothing in the reply.
41	readmdb structures print. This is for productions servers only.
90	This will return the applysettingscheck modules configinfo encoded into a buffer.
98	Request Framework Debug
99	This disconnects from the remote admin port
111	This command looks up a URL. It does not look in the cache. It returns the Category Number and the TTL. See also 'URL Lookup' (11).
112	CNS URL Lookup
113	This is a lookup of a URL from the CNS Category cache local to each Policy Server.
114	This command checks if a URL is denied by the default group. A valid URL is required.

115	This is for specific group/policy requests.
116	This command is a lookup for information on a URL. It gives the source and the category of the url. A valid URL is required.
117	The command is used to process protocol lookups. A valid URL is required. You can process by IP Address, SCRIIP, TCP Port, Protocol and Client IP Address as well as a URL.
118	This does a squid style request, get packet (nsef) response.
120	Use this to trace the request processing.
161	This command clears the CNS request cache.
200	This command is used to trigger a group client update.
201	nsd start time nsdstartuptime declared in nstime.h
202	The masterlist reload time is saved in global policy.
203	cns tld list reload time saved in global policy
204	This is the master list file last modified time saved in global policy
210	This gets URL list files information.
211	invalid serial status
212	webdb status
300	stop processing requests in the nsef
301	start processing requests in the nsef
302	query the current nsef status
303	load the nsef2patterns
304	unload the nsef2patterns

305	reload all nsef patterns
306	This will remove all I3 protocols with the protocolaliasname in the nsef2
307	This creates a new log session.
308	This gets a sample of the log session data.
309	This destroys a created log session
310	Get CNS servers list
350	rDNS cache print
351	This command looks up the hostname using the IP address in the rDNS cache.
352	rDNS dump cache (dumps the cache to disk)

Contents: Specific Remote Admin Interfaces

Certain remote admin commands have their own specific Web API since they are commonly used and it is useful for improve parsing the output.

[remoteadmin](#)

This runs any remote admin command supported by the policy service. It is extremely important to remember this API does not perform any command validation.

[Remote Admin Commands](#)

This is a list of all the remoteadmin commands.

remoteadmin

This runs any remote admin command supported by the policy service. It is extremely important to remember this API does not perform any command validation.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
command	yes	string	See Remote Admin Commands below
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin.php?

Output:

OK:

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

ERROR: Permission denied: not permitted to run remote admin commands.

OK:

Server: localhost

Result: ERR: Invalid command specified

ERROR: Required variable missing: command. Optional variables:

For more information about the format of the command argument, refer to the [remoteadmin command list for the policy service](#). This command list changes from release to release and it is also possible that the format of the command may change. Refer to the specific documentation for your release of the policy service.

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

Generic Remote Admin Interface

This is a generic API interface for all remote admin commands. This allows any remote admin command supported by the policy service to be executed on all configured policy services. Any remote admin command can be run using a generic Web API.

[remoteadmin_applysettings](#)

This reloads the Policy Server configuration: remoteadmin command 9.

[remoteadmin_cacheurllookup](#)

This is a lookup of a URL from the CNS Category cache local to each Policy Server: remoteadmin command 113.

[remoteadmin_newlogsession](#)

This creates a new log session using remoteadmin command 307. There can be multiple sessions on the same type of log.

[remoteadmin_samplelogsession](#)

This gets a sample of the log session data using remote admin command 308. The newlogsession API call must be made before calling this API.

[remoteadmin_destroylogsession](#)

This destroys a created log session: remoteadmin command 309.

[remoteadmin_disablefiltering](#)

This command disables filtering for an IP address with a disable time in seconds: remoteadmin command 30.

[remoteadmin_enablefiltering](#)

This command removes any previous disabled filtering commands and re-enables filtering: remoteadmin command 31.

[remoteadmin_grouplookup](#)

This is a lookup of the group and associated information for a specific clientname or IP Address: remoteadmin command 5.

[remoteadmin_loggertoggle](#)

This enables or disables remote logging (one or zero) for the Policy Server: remoteadmin command 12.

[remoteadmin_reloadmasterlist](#)

This reloads the masterlist data: remoteadmin command 15.

[remoteadmin_reloadtld](#)

This reloads the list data except the Masterlist: remoteadmin command 14.

[remoteadmin_reseturl](#)

This removes a URL from the CNS category Cache: remoteadmin command 16.

[remoteadmin_rotatelogs](#)

This rotates the log files: remoteadmin command 10.

[remoteadmin_urllookupcachedisabled](#)

This is a URL lookup to not use the CNS category cache: remoteadmin command 111.

[remoteadmin_urllookupdefaultgroup](#)

This performs a complete URL lookup in the default group: remoteadmin command 114

[remoteadmin_urllookup](#)

This command looks up a URL. It looks everywhere for categorizations. It returns the Category Number and the Time to Live (TTL): remoteadmin command 11.

[remoteadmin_version](#)

This gets the Policy Server version: remoteadmin command 0.

remoteadmin_applysettings

This reloads the Policy Server configuration: remoteadmin command 9.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_applysettings.php?

Output:

```
OK: Remote Command: 9
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_cacheurllookup

This is a lookup of a URL from the CNS Category cache local to each Policy Server: remoteadmin command 113.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
url	yes	string	This is the URL to lookup in the cache.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_cacheurllookup.php?url=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: URL. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Please make sure you enter a valid URL!
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 113 http://URLname.com
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_newlogsession

This creates a new log session using remoteadmin command 307. There can be multiple sessions on the same type of log.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
logname	yes	string	This is the log type name, which can be request, message, error
size	yes	string	Size is the number of entries to be included in the log session
query	yes	string	This is the identification or name given to the log session for further reference.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

7.2 API Documentation

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_
newlogsession.php?**logname**=VALUE&**size**=VALUE&**query**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: logname, size. Optional variables:  
query
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 307
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: ERR: You must specify a positive number of entries to keep. You  
gave 293117588.
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 307  logname
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: ERR: You must specify a positive number of entries to keep. You  
gave 293117588.
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 307  size logname
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: ERR: You must specify a session name
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 307  size logname queryname
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: ERR: Failed to create log session
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.27.21

remoteadmin_samplelogsession

This gets a sample of the log session data. Remote admin command 308. The newlogsession API call must be made before calling this API.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
logname	yes	string	The logname.
id	yes	string	The ID is the identification of the log session. This is the same value as query when create a log session.
servers	yes	string	The server name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_samplesession.php?**logname**=VALUE&**id**=VALUE&**serv-ers**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: policy server count: 1
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: logname, id. Optional variables:  
servers
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.27.21

remoteadmin_destroylogsession

This destroys a created log session: remoteadmin command 309.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
logname	yes	string	The logname.
id	yes	string	The ID that is the same as the query parameter when creating a new session.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_destroylogsession.php?**logname**=VALUE&**id**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: logname, id. Optional variables:
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 309 lognameidname
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.27.21

remoteadmin_disablefiltering

This command disables filtering for an IP address with a disable time in seconds: remoteadmin command 30.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
cip	yes	string	This is the client ip.
url	yes	string	The URL.
seconds	yes	string	The number of seconds to disable filtering.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_disablefiltering.php?**cip**=VALUE&**url**=VALUE&**seconds**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: cip, url, seconds. Optional variables:
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Please provide a valid number of seconds to disable filtering!
```

```
ERROR: Please make sure you enter a valid URL!
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 30 xx 40 http://URLname.com
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_enablefiltering

This command removes any previous disabled filtering commands and re-enables filtering:

remoteadmin command 31.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
cip	yes	string	This is the client ip.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_enablefiltering.php?**cip**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: cip. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Please provide a valid IP address or client name to do the group lookup!
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 31 ipaddress
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_grouplookup

This is a lookup of the group and associated information for a specific clientname or IP Address:
remoteadmin command 5.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
cip	yes	string	This is the client ip or the client name.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_grouplookup.php?**cip**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Remote Command: 5 ipaddress or clientname.
```

```
ERROR: Please provide a valid IP address or client name to do the group lookup!
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: cip. Optional variables:
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_loggertoggle

This enables or disables remote logging (one or zero) for the Policy Server: remoteadmin command 12.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
enabled	yes	string	This enables (1) or disables (2) remote logging.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_loggertoggle.php?**enabled**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: enabled. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: You can only enable or disable the logger with a 0 or 1.
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 12 1
```

```
Server: localhost
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
Result: OK: Logging Enabled
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 12 0
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: OK: Logging Disabled
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_reloadmasterlist

This reloads the masterlist data: remoteadmin command 15.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_cacheurllookup.php?

Output:

```
OK: Remote Command: 15
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: OK
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_reloadtld

This reloads the list data except the Masterlist: remoteadmin command 14.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
accountname	yes	string	The name of the account.
ip	yes	string	The ip assigned.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_reloadtld.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**accountname**=VALUE&**ip**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Remote Command: 14
```

```
Server: localhost
```

Result: OK

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_reseturl

This removes a URL from the CNS category Cache: remoteadmin command 16.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
url	yes	string	The URL.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_reseturl.php?url=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: url. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Please make sure you enter a valid URL!
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 16 http://URLname.com
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: OK
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_rotatelogs

This rotates the log files: remoteadmin command 10.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_rotatelogs.php?

Output:

```
OK: Remote Command: 10
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: OK
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_urllookupcachedisabled

This is a URL lookup to not use the CNS category cache: remoteadmin command 111.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
url	yes	string	The URL to lookup
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_urllookupcachedisabled.php?url=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: url. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Please make sure you enter a valid URL!
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 111 http://urlname.com
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: 23 -200
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_urllookupdefaultgroup

This performs a complete URL lookup in the default group: remoteadmin command 114.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
url	yes	string	The URL
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_urllookupdefaultgroup.php?url=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Remote Command: 114 http://URLname.com
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: http://63.4.168.192.in-addr.arpa.sup-
port:8080/webadmin/deny/index.php?dpid=66&dpruleid=49&cat=23&tntl=-
200&groupname=default&policyname=default&username=-
&userip=255.255.255.255&connectionip=127.0.0.1&
nsphostname=63.4.168.192.in-addr.arpa.sup-
port&protocol=admin&dplanguage=-&url=http%3a%2f%2fsex%2ecom
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: url. Optional variables:
```


Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_version

This gets the Policy Server version: remoteadmin command 0.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
Groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
accountname	yes	string	The name of the account.
ip	yes	string	The IP assigned.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_
version.php?**groupname**=VALUE&**accountname**=VALUE&**ip**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Remote Command: 0
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: Netsweeper Policy Server 2.6.30.95 64-bit Build: Jan 11 2012  
09:22:54
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_urllookup

This command looks up a URL. It looks everywhere for categorizations. It returns the Category Number and the Time to Live (TTL).: remoteadmin command 11.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
url	yes	string	The URL
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_urllookup.php?url=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: url. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Please make sure you enter a valid URL!
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 11 http://xxx.com
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: 23 -200
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

Global Configuration

[api authorization method](#)

The API has two types of authorization methods: By host or by login. This API will return 'host' or 'login' depending on this global setting.

[client type setting](#)

This returns the client type setting for the WebAdmin. This setting defines if duplicate client names are allowed. There are three modes of operation.

[systemconfig query](#)

This API queries the WebAdmin Settings for a given variable.

[database reset](#)

This API will reset the database to the default.

systemconfig_query

This API queries the WebAdmin Settings for a given variable.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Argument
setting	yes	string	The name of the setting you wish to query, a list of these settings can be found in the settings_local.php and settings_release.php files. See examples below.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemconfig_query.php?**setting**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

```
ERROR: Value is not set
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.2

Example: WebAdmin Login Settings

Example setting from /usr/local/netsweeper/webadmin/config/settings_local.php

```
WEBADMIN_DISABLED
```

```
WEBADMIN_DISABLED_REDIRECT_URL
```

```
WEBADMIN_CSRF_DISABLED
```

WEBADMIN_WEBSERVERLOG_DISABLED

WEBADMIN_TIMEOUT_ADMIN

WEBADMIN_TIMEOUT_SYSOP

WEBADMIN_TIMEOUT_USER

WEBADMIN_HTTPS_ONLY

WEBADMIN_HTTPS_PORT

WEBADMIN_DENY_IFRAME

ADMIN_ALLOW_PORT

SYSOP_ALLOW_PORT

USER_ALLOW_PORT

REALM_FIND_PCRE

REALM_REPLACE_PCRE

database_reset

This API will reset the database to the default.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
database	yes	string	Enter the name of the database: NSDConfig, NSDLog, or reporter.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/database_reset.php?**database**=VALUE

Output:

```
Successfully reset database 'NSDConfig'.
```

```
The database name provided was empty.
```

```
There was a problem resetting database 'xxxxxx'.
```

Netsweeper Version: 5.1.1

Portal Pages

[portalpage create](#)

This creates a Portal Page.

[portalpage delete](#)

This deletes a Portal Page.

[portalpage list](#)

This lists Portal Pages.

[portalpage query](#)

This displays the information for the selected Portal Page.

[portalpage link](#)

This links an existing Portal Page to a new Group.

[portalpage update](#)

This updates the name and content of an existing Portal Page.

See also: [Deny Pages](#)

portalpage_create

This creates a Portal Page.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the Deny Page.
group	yes	string	The name of the Group.
content	no	string	The contents of the Deny Page to be displayed to the user.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/portalpage_create.php?name=VALUE&group=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: The portal page has been successfully saved.
```

```
ERROR: Group not found
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: name, group. Optional variables: content, format, callback
```


portalpage_delete

This deletes a Portal Page.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the Deny Page.
group	yes	string	The name of the Group
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/portalpage_delete.php?name=VALUE&group=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully deleted the portal page
```

```
ERROR: Group not found
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: name, group. Optional variables:
format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.4

portalpage_list

This lists Portal Pages.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
search	no	string	Use to search the listing for a specific string.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/portalpage_list.php?

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
Portal Page Name=>Global Portal Page
```

```
Group Name=>
```

```
Portal Page Name=>testpage
```

```
Group Name=>Grade_09
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.4

portalpage_query

This displays the information for the selected Portal Page.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the Deny Page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/portalpage_query.php?name=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
Portal Page Name=>testpage
```

```
Group Name=>Grade_09
```

```
Group Name=>Grade_10
```

```
ERROR: You must specify a portal page to query
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: name. Optional variables: format,
callback
```


Netsweeper Version: 6.4.4

portalpage_link

This links an existing Portal Page to a new Group.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
group	yes	string	The name of the Group to be linked.
linkgroup	yes	string	The group that has the portal page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/portalpage_link.php?group=VALUE&linkgroup=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: The portal page has been successfully linked.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: group, linkgroup. Optional variables:
format, callback
```

```
ERROR: Could not find a portal page from the link group.
```


portalpage_update

This updates the name and content of an existing Portal Page.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the existing Deny Page.
group	yes	string	The name of the Group.
newname	no	string	The new name of the Portal Page.
content	no	string	The updated contents of the Deny Page to be displayed to the user.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/portalpage_update.php?name=VALUE&group=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: The portal page has been successfully saved.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: name, group. Optional variables: new-
name, content, format, callback
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.4.4

Contents: Authentication and Authorization

The following APIs are only required when integrating with the Direct API method. However, the APIs exist for both SOAP and the direct methods for compatibility purposes. The SOAP interface uses HTTP Authorization headers to perform the required authentication and authorization on a per function call.

Currently, the only function calls that do not require authentication are the following:

[api authorization method](#)

The API has two types of authorization methods: By host or by login. This API will return 'host' or 'login' depending on this global setting.

[client type setting](#)

This returns the client type setting for the WebAdmin. This setting defines if duplicate client names are allowed. There are three modes of operation.

[login](#)

When the API Authorization method is set to Login and you have integrated with the Direct API you will need to log in and manage the cookies returned. For the SOAP interface HTTP Authorization headers are used.

[logout](#)

This ends the session.

The Netsweeper API test framework requires compatibility for legacy APIs for all methods implemented. This API calls are not generally required for customers to use and implement. However, they do exist and can be used.

api_authorization_method

The API has two types of authorization methods: By host or by login. This API will return 'host' or 'login' depending on this global setting.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Argument
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/api_authorization_method.php?

Output:

```
OK: host
```

```
OK: login
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.16

client_type_setting

This returns the client type setting for the WebAdmin. This setting defines if duplicate client names are allowed. There are three modes of operation:

- Duplicates are not allowed
- Duplicates are allowed in the same group
- Duplicates are allowed in any group.

See ‘Changing Group Client Settings’ below for information on how to change these settings.

Duplicate client names are possible when the client type is an IP Address or Network. You can only have one client by client name or password with the same client name. However, if you want to add a client with the same client name by IP Address you can. Therefore, it is possible to have the following in the WebAdmin:

- test@example.com
- test@example.com with IP 192.168.1.3/32
- test@example.com with Subnet 192.168.1.0/24

The duplicates in same group will limit the **test@example.com** in the above to be in the same group. Otherwise, the examples above could be distributed between multiple groups.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be

			called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	---

Example

servername/webadmin/api/client_type_setting.php?

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.13

login

When the API Authorization method is set to Login and you have integrated with the Direct API, you will need to log in and manage the cookies returned. For the SOAP interface HTTP Authorization headers are used.

See also [logout](#).

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
login	yes	string	This is the login.
password	yes	string	This is the password.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/login.php?**login**=VALUE&**password**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: login, password. Optional variables:
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Invalid username or password entered. Please note, names and passwords are case sensitive.
```

```
ERROR: Invalid username or password entered. Please note, names and passwords are case sensitive.
```

```
OK:
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.23

logout

This ends the session.

See also: [login](#)

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/logout.php?

Output:

```
OK: Successfully ended session
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.23

Agent Configuration APIs

[agent_config_create](#)

This creates a new Workstation Agent configuration and allows you to associate a user name and filtering group policy with an IP address. This allows you to correctly assign filtering when two or more users share identical IP addresses or when individual users log in concurrently to multiple workstations.

[agent_config_clean](#)

This removes all Workstation Agent configurations.

[agent_config_query](#)

This displays a list of Workstation Agents.

[agent_config_modify](#)

This allows you to modify a WAgent configuration.

[agent_config_delete](#)

This allows you to delete a WAgent configuration.

agent_config_create

This creates a new Workstation Agent configuration and allows you to associate a user name and filtering group policy with an IP address. This allows you to correctly assign filtering when two or more users share identical IP addresses or when individual users log in concurrently to multiple workstations.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	This is the configuration name.
maxsession	yes	string	This is the number of max sessions. To allow users to log in concurrently to multiple workstations, set the Maximum Login Settings to a number greater than one. (Up to 10 concurrent sessions are possible.)
ttl	no	string	ttl (Time to Live) is based on a date in the format: yyyyymmdd.
utype	yes	string	This is the User Name Type: win = Windows User Name) or env = Environmental Variable: Netsweeper_User
gtype	yes	string	This defines the group to assign agent client: env=Use Environmental Variable: Netsweeper_GROUP, grp=Use the given group, sys=The system group looked up by the WAgent when the -s PREFIX option is used.

envcreate	no	string	This will create the group when the group type is set to env or sys. You can toggle this to 0 to not create the group, or 1 to create the group if the group does not exist.
groupname	no	string	The name of the group to assign agent client when gtype is grp.
defaultconf	yes	boolean	This is the default configuration (0 or 1)
defaultgrp	no	string	This is the default group to assign the agent client.
appendu	no	string	This is string to append to the user name. Enter the domain name for the user.
appendg	no	string	This is string to append to the group name. Enter the domain name for the group.
comments	no	string	These are comments.
ttlcheck	no	string	This is the type of TTL Check used for Other Clients. all - Set, Expired, UnSet set - TTL Set or Expired expired - TTL Expired
client_ip_source	no	string	The Client IP Source to use: whatismyfilteredip_reported_ip whatismyfilteredip_peer_ip agentauthorization_peer_ip webadmin_remote_ip
client_cleanup_expired	no	boolean	This will cleanup expired IPs. A Boolean value 0 or 1 will set the flag to on or off. (anything other than empty and 0 will be con-

			sidered as on).
validnetworks	no	string	This limits the IP ranges a WAgent call can be made from. IP Ranges or IPs comma separated like 192.168.1.0-192.168.1.255,10.1.2.3/32,192.168.4.0/24
excludenetworks	no	string	Enter the network address to exclude. This allows you to exclude Network addresses from the WAgent which will override the allowed networks. IP Ranges or IPs comma separated like 192.168.1.0-192.168.1.255,10.1.2.3/32,192.168.4.0/24
client_os	no	string	This limits the WAgent configuration to only allow ChromeOS or a specific operating system. The following are valid mac - MacOS win - Windows android - Android cros - Chrome OS linux - Linux openbsd - OpenBSD unknown - Unknown (not in the above)
add_name_client	no	boolean	If set to true, we create a name-based Client whenever one does not exist for each Client created with the agent (This must follow client duplicate rules.)
expire_on_logout	no	boolean	This will expire the Client session on logout instead of deleting them
managers	no	string	This can be a comma separated list of Accounts to be assigned to any groups cre-

			ated by the config (only required if envcreate is enabled).
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/agent_config_create.php?**name**=VALUE&**maxsession**=VALUE
&**utype**=VALUE&**gtype**=VALUE&**groupname**=VALUE&**defaultconf**=VALUE&**defaultgrp**=VALUE

Output:

OK: Agent Configuration created

ERROR: Failed to create an Agent Configuration

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.27.29

agent_config_clean

This removes all Workstation Agent configurations.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/agent_config_clean.php?

Output:

```
OK: All Agent Configurations have been deleted
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.27.29

agent_config_query

This displays a list of Workstation Agents.

Argument	Required	Description
name	no	Enter the name of the Workstation Agent.
callback	no	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/agent_config_query.php?

Output

```
OK:
configid=>1
name=>test1
login=>9c7660f3f5fd7e41342a290d409c7575
logout=>9552dd67f2c1674fa709bc53b6a06024
maxsession=>2
ttl=>0
ttlcheck=>0
utype=>win
gtype=>grp
envcreate=>
groupname=>test
```

7.2 API Documentation

def=>0

defgrp=>test

appendu=>

appendg=>

comments=>

client_cleanup_expired=>0

client_ip_sources=>

validnetworks=>

excludednetworks=>

client_os=>

islogoutguid=>0

all_os=>Array

Version: 6.2.4

agent_config_modify

This allows you to modify a WAgent configuration.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
guid	Yes	string	This can be found by running the agent_config_query.
name	yes	string	This is the configuration name.
maxsession	yes	string	This is the number of max sessions. To allow users to log in concurrently to multiple workstations, set the Maximum Login Settings to a number greater than one. (Up to 10 concurrent sessions are possible.)
ttl	no	string	ttl (Time to Live) is based on a date in the format: yyyyymmdd.
utype	yes	string	This is the User Name Type: win = Windows User Name) or env = Environmental Variable: Netsweeper_User
gtype	yes	string	This defines the group to assign agent client: env=Use Environmental Variable: Netsweeper_GROUP, grp=Use the given group, or usr=Use group lookup by client name
envcreate	no	string	This is environment variable: 0 or 1
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group to assign agent client

			when gtype is grp.
defaultconf	yes	string	This is the default configuration (0 or 1)
defaultgrp	yes	string	This is the default group to assign the agent client.
appendu	no	string	This is string to append to the user name. Enter the domain name for the user.
appendg	no	string	This is string to append to the group name. Enter the domain name for the group.
comments	no	string	These are comments.
ttlcheck	no	string	This is the type of TTL Check used for Other Clients. all - Set, Expired, UnSet set - TTL Set or Expired expired - TTL Expired
client_ip_source	no	string	The Client IP Source to use: whatismyfilteredip_reported_ip whatismyfilteredip_peer_ip agentauthorization_peer_ip webadmin_remote_ip
client_cleanup_expired	no	boolean	This will cleanup expired IPs. A Boolean value 0 or 1 will set the flag to on or off. (anything other than empty and 0 will be considered as on).
validnetworks	no	string	This limits the IP ranges a WAgent call can be made from. IP Ranges or IPs comma separated like 192.168.1.0-

			192.168.1.255,10.1.2.3/32,192.168.4.0/24
excludenetworks	no	string	Enter the network address to exclude. This allows you to exclude Network addresses from the WAgent which will override the allowed networks. IP Ranges or IPs comma separated like 192.168.1.0- 192.168.1.255,10.1.2.3/32,192.168.4.0/24
client_os	no	string	This limits the WAgent configuration to only allow ChromeOS or a specific operating system. The following are valid mac - MacOS win - Windows android - Android cros - Chrome OS linux - Linux openbsd - OpenBSD unknown - Unknown (not in the above)
add_name_client	no	boolean	If set to true, we create a name-based Client whenever one does not exist for each Client created with the agent (This must follow client duplicate rules.)
expire_on_logout	no	boolean	This will expire the Client session on logout instead of deleting them.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/agent_config_modify.php?**guid**=VALUE&**name**=VALUE&
maxsession=VALUE&**utype**=VALUE&**gtype**=VALUE&**groupname**=VALUE&
defaultconf=VALUE&**defaultgrp**=VALUE

Output

```
OK: Agent Configuration created
```

Version: 6.2.4

agent_config_delete

This allows you to delete a WAgent configuration.

Argument	Required	Description
name	no	Enter the name of the Workstation Agent.
callback	no	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/agent_config_delete.php?**name**=VALUE

Output

```
OK: Agent Configuration deleted
```

Version: 6.2.4

Deployment and Monitoring

Request Servers

These API can be used to manage Request Servers.

[requestserver add](#)

This API is used to create a new Request Server.

[requestserver delete](#)

This API will delete an existing request server.

[requestserver modify](#)

This API is used to edit information for a request server.

[requestserver list](#)

This returns a list of server names and IP addresses.

[login remote server](#)

This API will log you into a remote server.

NSLAM Commands

NSLAM modules work together to allow the Netsweeper Policy Server to know what client is coming from what IP address.

[execute service action](#)

This API will execute an action for a specific service. You can either: start, stop, enable, or disable the service.

[get service status](#)

This API retrieves full information about a specific service on a specific server.

Contents: Request Servers API

These API can be used to manage Request Servers.

[requestserver_add](#)

This API is used to create a new Request Server.

[requestserver_delete](#)

This API will delete an existing request server.

[requestserver_modify](#)

This API is used to edit information for a request server.

[requestserver_restrict](#)

This API toggles the restrict group lookup flag on a Request Server. When enabled, this option will restrict group lookups from this request server to clients with the same @organization in their name. The request server does not need to be active for this restriction to be processed.

[requestserver_list](#)

This returns a list of server names and IP addresses.

[requestserver_list_count](#)

This counts the number of Request Servers.

[login_remote_server](#)

This API will log you into a remote server.

requestserver_add

This API is used to create a new Request Server.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the request server.
ip	yes	string	The request server IP.
port	no	string	The WebAdmin port of the request server.
active	no	boolean	A Boolean variable of whether the request server to be added is active or not. You can use a value of true or 1 for active and everything else defaults to non-active.
servertypes	no	string	An array object where each value is an active type. To get a list of the servertypes, call the API <code>systemstatus_servertype_list</code>. servertype=>dirsnc servertype=>netsnmpd servertype=>nsproxy servertype=>nsreporter servertype=>nsrouter

			servertype=>policyserver servertype=>remotectl servertype=>webadmin
format	no		The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/requestserver_add.php?name=VALUE&ip=VALUE&type=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Added request server 'asdf' successfully.
```

```
ERROR: Such Name already exists
```

```
ERROR: The entered type ' ', is an invalid server type
```

```
ERROR: Please specify the Host Name
```

```
ERROR: Please specify the Host IP Address
```

```
ERROR: Such IP Address already exists
```

```
ERROR: WebAdmin Port should be a number
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Invalid IP Address
```

```
ERROR: Could not save the new Host
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: name, ip. Optional variables: port,  
active, servertypes
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

requestserver_delete

This API will delete an existing request server.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
ip	yes	string	The IP address of the server that is being deleted
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/requestserver_delete.php?**ip**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: The request server has been successfully deleted
```

```
ERROR: The server with the ipaddress of '127.0.0.1', could now be found
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

requestserver_modify

This API is used to edit information for a request server.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
oldip	yes	string	This is the current IP of the request server.
name	no	string	This is the name of the request server you wish to modify.
newip	no	string	This is the new IP for the request server.
port	no	string	This is the new webadmin port.
active	no	string	If set to 1 or true, this will make the request server active. You can use a value of true or 1 for active and everything else defaults to non-active..
servertypes	no	string	This is an array of types separated by commas that the server is supposed to be. If this is left empty, the types will not be changed, if you pass in server-types, as variable with the value delete all the types will be removed from the server. To get a list of the servertypes, call the API <code>systemstatus_servertype_list</code>. <code>servertype=>policyserver</code> <code>servertype=>nsrouter</code> <code>servertype=>webadmin</code> <code>servertype=>nsreporter</code>

7.2 API Documentation

			servertype=>netsnmpd servertype=>proxy servertype=>remotectl servertype=>dirsnc
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/requestserver_modify.php?oldip=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Modified request server 'localhost' successfully
```

```
ERROR: The server with the ipaddress of '127.0.0.1', could not be found
```

```
ERROR: Such Name already exists
```

```
ERROR: The server types must be passed in as an array
```

```
ERROR: The entered type 'blah', is an invalid server type
```

```
ERROR: Such IP Address already exists
```

```
ERROR: WebAdmin Port should be a number
```

```
ERROR: Invalid IP Address
```

```
ERROR: Could not save new Host Settings
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

requestserver_restrict

This API toggles the restrict group lookup flag on a Request Server. When enabled, this option will restrict group lookups from this request server to clients with the same @organization in their name. The request server does not need to be active for this restriction to be processed.

You can only enable restrict on a server with a name that includes @org (e.g. server@example).

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
ip	yes	string	The request server IP.
restrict	yes	boolean	A Boolean value 0 or 1 will set the flag to off or on.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/requestserver_restrict.php?ip=VALUE&restrict=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Modified request server 'xxx.xxx.xxx.xx' successfully
```

```
ERROR: You must have a @organization in the Site Name 'servername' to  
restrict group lookups
```

Netsweeper Version: 6.3.7

requestserver_list

This returns a list of server names and IP addresses.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/requestserver_list.php?

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
siteid=>localhost
```

```
ipaddress=>127.0.0.1/32
```

```
siteid=>Netsweeper
```

```
ipaddress=>216.171.98.93/32
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
siteid=>all
```

```
ipaddress=>0.0.0.0
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

requestserver_list_count

This counts the number of Request Servers.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/requestserver_list_count.php?

Output:

```
OK: 3
```

Version: 6.2.3

login_remote_server

This API will log you into a remote server.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
serverip	yes	string	The IP address of the remote server.
username	yes	string	The name of the account
password	yes	string	The password of the account.
format	yes	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/login_remote_server.php?**serverip**=VALUE&**username**=VALUE&**password**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Login to the account 'admin' was successful
```

```
ERROR: Login to the account 'admin' on the server 'server' failed
```



```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

Quarantine API's

The Quarantine system allows a Netsweeper customer such as a Telco to flag their clients as 'quarantined'. In most cases, this is done because they manage a system that can detect if a client has a virus, or they may use Netsweeper to detect that the client is visiting a lot of virus sites. In these cases, they can then mark the client as quarantined. Currently, the system does not have any 'auto-matic' quarantined flagging system, but it does have APIs and RADIUS functionality to allow the Telco to mark a client as quarantined. The customer can optionally allow a client to 'temporarily disable' the system.

[quarantine user add](#)

Adds a user to a list of quarantined users.

[quarantine user delete](#)

Deletes a user from a list of quarantined users.

[quarantine user query](#)

Queries whether the user is being quarantined.

[quarantine user list](#)

This lists all the users in the quarantined user list.

[quarantine session insert](#)

This will add a client into the active quarantine session.

[quarantine session process](#)

This API is the same as the quarantine cron script which is run every five minutes. It moves all clients who have exceeded their disable time limit back into the quarantine group. It will also delete any orphaned clients (clients in the quarantine session, but no longer a client in the 'Client Manager'). This API can be used if you need run this process immediately.

[quarantine user list count](#)

This counts the quarantined users.

quarantine_user_add

Adds a user to a list of quarantined users.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
username	yes	string	The quarantined username
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/quarantine_user_add.php?**username**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: The user 'username' has been added to quarantine.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: username. Optional variables: format
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.1

quarantine_user_delete

Deletes a user from a list of quarantined users.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
username	yes	string	The quarantined username
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/quarantine_user_delete.php?**username**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: The user 'username' has been removed from the quarantine.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: username. Optional variables: format
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.1

quarantine_user_query

Queries whether the user is being quarantined.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
username	yes	string	The quarantined username
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

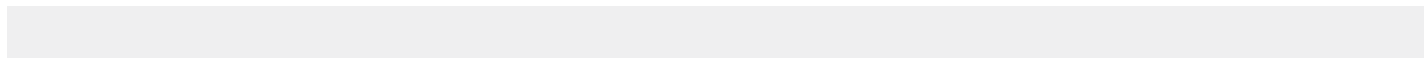
servername/webadmin/api/quarantine_user_query.php?**username**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: The user 'username' exists in quarantine.
```

```
ERROR: The user 'username' does not exist in quarantine.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: username. Optional variables: format
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.1

quarantine_user_list

This lists all the users in the quarantined user list.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/quarantine_user_list.php?

Output:

OK:

```
username=>username
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Unused variable received:
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.1

quarantine_session_insert

This will add a client into the active quarantine session.

There is no session delete, because the quarantined cron script will delete the clients from the session table once the client has been removed from the client table. Once you have inserted a client into the session, you may want to clean up old clients, and/or move clients back to the quarantined group. This can be done by immediately calling the quarantine_session_process. For more information, see 'quarantined_session_process' below.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
username	yes	string	The quarantined username
ipaddress	yes	string	The IP address of the client
groupname	no	string	The group assigned.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

7.2 API Documentation

servername/webadmin/api/quarantine_session_
insert.php?**username**=VALUE&**ipaddress**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: username, ipaddress. Optional variables:  
groupname, format
```

```
ERROR: Could not find the client 'username'.
```

```
OK: added
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.1

quarantine_session_process

This API is the same as the quarantine cron script which is run every five minutes. It moves all clients who have exceeded their disable time limit back into the quarantine group. It will also delete any orphaned clients (clients in the quarantine session, but no longer a client in the 'Client Manager'). This API can be used if you need run this process immediately.

Parameters:

no Parameters

Example

servername/webadmin/api/quarantine_session_process.php?

Output:

```
OK: The quarantine session has been cleaned up.
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.1

quarantine_user_list_count

This counts the quarantined users.

Argument		Required	Type	Description
format	no		string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no		string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/quarantine_user_list_count.php?

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

NSLAM Commands

NSLAM modules work together to allow the Netsweeper Policy Server to know what client is coming from what IP address.

[Enabling NSLAM](#)

To enable NSLAM you must edit the nsd.conf file found in the Policy Server Settings section of the WebAdmin.

[remoteadmin assigniptogroup](#)

This uses the NSLAM remote admin command 20 to assign an IP address to a group creating a Dynamic Client.

[remoteadmin savenslam](#)

This saves the NSLAM dynamic clients to a disk file defined in nsd.conf: nsлам_file ../var/lib/nsd/nslam.dat. It is same as running remoteadmin command 32.

[group assign ip](#)

This creates a new nslam client into a specific group by IP address.

Enabling NSLAM

To enable NSLAM you must edit the nsd.conf file found in the Policy Server Settings section of the WebAdmin.

1. Go to System Tools>System Configuration
2. Click the Policy Server Settings page to display the Current Configuration.
3. Click inside the Current Configuration and search for the line below:

```
groupclient_lookup_order dbip dbsubnet dbclientname
```

4. Add nsлам to the end of that line
5. Click Submit to display the Configuration settings have been updated. message.
6. Click on Back to return to the System Configuration page.
7. Click on the Restart Policy Server button. The Policy Server was restarted message displays.

remoteadmin_assigniptogroup

This uses the NSLAM remote admin command 20 to assign an IP address to a group creating a Dynamic Client.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
username	yes	string	The username.
ttl	yes	date	ttl (Time to Live) is based on a date in the format: yyyyymmdd.
group	yes	string	The name of the group.
ip	yes	string	This is the ip.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_assigniptogroup.php?**username**=VALUE&**restrict**=VALUE&**username**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: group, IP. Optional variables: username, ttl
```

```
ERROR: Please provide a valid IP Address.
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: group, IP. Optional variables:
```

```
OK: Remote Command: 20 ipaddress. username yyyyymmdd groupname
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

remoteadmin_savenslam

This saves the NSLAM dynamic clients to a disk file defined in nsd.conf: nsлам_file ../var/lib/nsd/nslam.dat. It is same as running remoteadmin command 32.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/remoteadmin_savenslam.php

Output:

```
OK: Remote Command: 32
```

```
Server: localhost
```

```
Result: OK: Serialized NSLAM Users
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.24.7

group_assign_ip

This creates a new nslam client into a specific group by IP address.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
clientname	yes	string	The name of the client.
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
ip	yes	string	The IP assigned.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.

Example:

servername/webadmin/api/group_assign_
ip.php?**clientname**=VALUE&**groupname**=VALUE&**ip**=VALUE

Output:

```
ERROR: Could not assign IP address 216.171.102.128 to group support
with user netsweeper1.
```

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname, ip. Optional variables:

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.6

Authentication Redirect APIs

Authentication Redirect allows you to automatically redirect requests (intercepted by router module) to an Authentication portal. When users authenticate themselves with this portal the portal sets a cookie that is then used for request authorization (client/group/policy search). Upon successful authentication the portal redirects the user's browser back to the original request URL. If the cookie is already set in the browser the policy server uses it for all other request authentications transparently for a user.

[auth_redirect_global](#)

This returns WebAdmin Settings-> Authentication Redirect settings. The session should be authorized by Host or should have admin rights.

[group_auth_redirect](#)

This returns the per group Authentication Redirect settings. If the groupname doesn't have any settings it returns empty fields. The global settings 'auth_redirect_enabled' should be true. For a Sysop session, the Sysop should have Edit Authentication redirect settings permissions enabled. (To enable these, go to Account Manager and click on any Sysop account. Click Sysop Permissions and enable this in the Miscellaneous section).

[group_set_auth_redirect](#)

This sets per group Authentication Redirect settings.

[client_move_ip](#)

This is used with Authentication Redirect framework to temporarily add a workstation IP to a specified group. It creates a workstation type client with the specified IP and specified TTL in the group. If Group Client Settings allows for duplicates, duplicates can be added but they must have some parameter that is different. If all parameters are the same, the original will be overridden. If the workstation record already exists, the function updates the expiry time.

auth_redirect_global

This returns WebAdmin Settings-> Authentication Redirect settings. The session should be authorized by Host or should have admin rights. It returns information for these options:

```
auth_redirect_enabled=>
```

```
auth_redirect_default_url=>
```

```
auth_redirect_auth_metod=>
```

```
auth_redirect_auth_module=>
```

```
auth_redirect_rememberme_show=>
```

```
auth_redirect_rememberme_expire=>
```

```
auth_cookie_encryption=>
```

```
auth_cookie_encryption_key=>
```

```
auth_cookie_encryption_iv=>
```

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to get Authentication Redirect  
Global settings
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

group_auth_redirect

This returns the per group Authentication Redirect settings. If the groupname doesn't have any settings it returns empty fields. The global settings 'auth_redirect_enabled' should be true. For a Sysop session, the Sysop should have Edit Authentication redirect settings permissions enabled. (To enable these, go to Account Manager and click on any Sysop account. Click Sysop Permissions and enable this in the Miscellaneous section).

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_auth_redirect.php?groupname=VALUE

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
enabled=>
```

```
portal=>
```

```
allowed=>
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
post=>
```

```
expire=>
```

```
move_ip=>
```

```
ip_ttl=>
```

```
response_type=>
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist: groupname
```

```
ERROR: Group does not exist:
```

```
ERROR: enabled can be only 0 or 1
```

```
ERROR: expire should be a number
```

```
ERROR: ip_ttl should be a number
```

```
ERROR: move_ip can be only 0 or 1
```

```
ERROR: allowed can be only 0 or 1
```

```
ERROR: post can be only 0 or 1
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to change Authentication Redirect settings
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

group_set_auth_redirect

This sets per group Authentication Redirect settings.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
groupname	yes	string	The name of the group.
enabled	no	string	This disables/enables the request redirect to the authentication portal. Use 0 or 1.
portal	no	string	This has the URL for the authentication portal to redirect requests (e.g. http://192.168.4.115/webadmin/authportal/login.php)
allowed	no	string	This disables/enables redirect allowed requests. Use 0 or 1.
post	no	string	This disables/enables the Redirect Post method Requests. Use 0 or 1.
expire	no	string	This sets the Authentication Expire Time in seconds. Zero seconds means until the browser closes.
move_ip	no	string	This enables the Move IP or the Cookie Inject option. 0 means inject cookie and 1 is move ip.
ip_ttl	no	date	Filtered IP address time to live.
response_type	no	string	This is the redirect response time: There are two possible arguments 0 and 1. 0 = HTTP302 moved and 1= HTTP iframe.
mangle_	no	string	If this is checked, the Policy Server converts a user-

domain			name (e.g. DOMAIN\user) to the form user-@DOMAIN.
domain	no	string	If 'override domain' is enabled, this field is used as a string to override the domain.
reauthorize	no	string	This flag controls the Policy Server behavior for such a case. If it is set, the re-authorization for denied requests is allowed. By default, it is set to off and the denied request goes to the portal only if the client is not authorized yet and leads to the deny page otherwise.
lowercase	no	string	If this option is enabled, the Authentication Portal converts the username to lowercase.
portalid	no	string	This contains the Authentication Portal ID that the external portal sends to the WebAdmin for authentication. It is not needed if only the WebAdmin Authentication Portal is used.
override_ domain	no	string	If the checkbox is checked, the Policy Server replaces the domain in both forms (DOMAIN\user and user@domain) with the string. The Domain input field can be empty. If it is empty but the Override Domain checkbox is checked, then the Domain part from the username is removed. If the Policy Server removes the domain part, it also removes the separator sign (\ or @).
timegap	no	string	This is used to increase the time sync value for the IIS to Policy Server. Enter the number of seconds. There is a default of 60 seconds.

cleanup_expired	no	string	When 'Move IP' is enabled this setting allows for the cleanup of expired Client IPs for the Group the IPs are moved to.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/group_set_auth_redirect.php?**groupname**=VALUE

Output:

OK:

HTTP Error: HTTP authentication failed

ERROR: Required variable missing: groupname.

ERROR: nothing to set

ERROR: Group does not exist: **groupname**

ERROR: enabled can be only 0 or 1

ERROR: allowed can be only 0 or 1

ERROR: post can be only 0 or 1

ERROR: expire should be a number

ERROR: ip_ttl should be a number

ERROR: response_type should be a number

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: move_ip can be only 0 or 1
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: Sorry you do not have permission to get Authentication Redirect  
Global settings
```

Netsweeper Version: 2.6.29.17

System Status APIs

These API can be used to obtain the status and/or the configuration information from your system.

[systemstatus server list](#)

This API will return all servers, and their servertypes, based on the server type. You can search for all server types, or for servers which are a specific server type. For example, if you search for WebAdmin, all servers that contain WebAdmin will be returned, with every servertime that each of those servers contain.

[systemstatus servertime list](#)

This will return a list of the server types. You can either query for all possible server types, or just for the server types that are currently being used by the Netsweeper systems on your network.

[systemstatus server query](#)

This will query a specific server, or all servers, about all server types or a specific type. This can display minimal or extensive details based on the input. You can optionally specify if you only want active servers returned.

[systemstatus server query lists](#)

This queries the Policy Server List information. It performs an up-to-date check which includes that the last check is within the last 30 minutes, the last update is prior to the last check and that each list revision is the same across all Policy Servers.

[systemstatus server services list](#)

This retrieves a list of available server types or services. If the used parameter is set to false, all services will be returned, however if it is set to true then only the Managed Services which are configured in the 'WebAdmin Settings' page will be returned.

[systemstatus services query](#)

7.2 API Documentation

This API queries the services and all the services running on the servers to make sure they are running properly. There are different types of configurations available. There is the Server type, whether the service is enabled or disabled and whether the service is running.

[systemstatus_get_cns_status](#)

This API returns the name and status of the CNS Server(s).

[systemstatus_get_webdb_status](#)

This API returns the status of the webdb for servers.

[systemconfig_query](#)

This API queries the WebAdmin Settings for a given variable.

[execute_service_action](#)

This API will execute an action for a specific service. You can either: start, stop, enable, or disable the service.

[get_service_status](#)

This API retrieves full information about a specific service on a specific server.

[systemstatus_server_list_count](#)

This counts the servers for system status.

[systemstatus_server_query_lists_count](#)

This counts the servers for system list status.

[systemstatus_server_services_list_count](#)

This counts the services for system status.

[webadminstatus](#)

This checks if the WebAdmin is working properly allowing user login. This can be used in Active-Active deployments to check if the WebAdmin is available for a load balancer.

systemstatus_server_list

This API will return all servers, and their servertypes, based on the server type. You can search for all server types, or for servers which are a specific server type. For example, if you search for WebAdmin, all servers that contain WebAdmin will be returned, with every servertime that each of those servers contain.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
servertime	no	string	Lists all the servers and their server type that are marked as a specific server type. If nothing is entered, 'All' is used.
active	no	string	You can specify if you want active servers returned by using the value of true or 1 for active. Everything else defaults to all servers active or not.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_server_list.php?

Output:

OK:

siteid=>localhost

active=>1

servertime=>policyserver

servertime=>nsreporter

servertime=>dirsnc

servertime=>webadmin

servertime=>proxy

servertime=>netsnmpd

servertime=>remotectl

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

systemstatus_servertype_list

This will return a list of the server types. You can either query for all possible server types, or just for the server types that are currently being used by the Netsweeper systems on your network.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
used	no	string	By default we return a complete server type listing for all available servers. If used=true we will only return the configured service types for the installation. If you only have webadmin and policyserver, only these will be returned.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_servertype_list.php?

Output:

```
OK:
```

```
servertype=>policyserver
```

```
servertype=>nsrouter
```

```
servertype=>nsreporter
```

```
servertype=>dirsync
```

```
servertype=>webadmin
```

```
servertype=>proxy
```

```
servertype=>nsup2d
```

```
servertype=>bgpd
```

```
servertype=>nsroutes
```

```
servertype=>nslogger
```

```
servertype=>netsnmpd
```

```
servertype=>remotectl
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

systemstatus_server_query

This will query a specific server, or all servers, about all server types or a specific type. This can display minimal or extensive details based on the input. You can optionally specify if you only want active servers returned.

The default query is set for all servers, all types (active or inactive), but minimal detail. With the detailed information set to false, the only values which will be returned are online or offline for the server types. With detailed set to true, you will see more detailed information for specific server types. Only some server types have extra detailed information. These are: the Policy Server, the Reporter, Directory Sync, and the WebAdmin.

The queried server will only return service information for services in which the server is assigned the server. For example, the Policy Server information is returned if Policy Server is set in 'Request Servers' or in 'Services'. The rest would not be set.

Extra detailed parameters include:

Policy Server:

- System Date
- Version
- Build
- Configuration
- Serial

Reporter:

- System Date
- Version
- Build Date
- Reports in Queue

7.2 API Documentation

- Last process started time
- last process finished time

Directory Sync:

- Version
- Build
- Date
- Sync date

WebAdmin:

- System Date
- Version
- Build Date
- Database Version

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
server	no	string	Without this argument all servers are queried. This is only the name of the server that has been entered into request servers. You can get a list of servers currently active or inactive from <code>systemstatus_server_list</code> . You cannot use the IP.
servertype	no	string	Query the status of a specific type of service on the server. If this is not specified all service types are queried. To get a list of the servertypes, call the API <code>systemstatus_servertype_list</code> .
detailed	no	string	By default we will display only the <code>online=</code> field for

			each servertype and for the server itself. detailed=true will output major full output everything possible we can say about the given server and the server type. You can use a value of true or 1 for detailed and everything else defaults to non-detailed.
active	no	string	You can specify if you want active servers returned by using the value of true or 1 for active. Everything else defaults to all servers active or not.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_server_query.php?

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.

non- Detailed output

OK:

aid=>1

siteid=>localhost

ipaddress=>127.0.0.1

active=>1

http_port=>80

typename=>nsdctl

online=>yes

typename=>nsreporterctl

online=>yes

typename=>dirsyncctl

online=>yes

typename=>webadminctl

online=>yes

typename=>squid

online=>yes

Detailed Output:

OK:

aid=>1

siteid=>localhost

ipaddress=>127.0.0.1

active=>1

7.2 API Documentation

http_port=>80

typename=>nsdctl

online=>yes

version=>Netsweeper Policy Server 4.0.7 64-bit Build: Oct 6 2014
15:37:51

date=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:54:18 -0400

start=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 10:47:11 -0400

serial=>valid

typename=>nsreporterctl

online=>yes

version=>Netsweeper Reporter 4.0.7 64-bit Build: Oct 6 2014 15:35:27

reportsWaiting=>0

last_start=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:51:01

last_end=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:51:01

typename=>dirsyncctl

online=>yes

version=>Netsweeper Version: 4.0.6

build=>Build: Tue Aug 12 15:42:28 2014

date=>Thu Oct 9 15:54:19 EDT 2014

syncdate=>2014-10-09 15:49:28

typename=>webadminctl

online=>yes

date=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:54:19 -0400

version=>Netsweeper Version: unknown

7.2 API Documentation

```
build=>Build Date: unknown
```

```
dbversion=>Database Netsweeper Version: unknown
```

```
typename=>squid
```

```
online=>yes
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

systemstatus_server_query_lists

This queries the Policy Server List information. It performs an up-to-date check which includes that the last check is within the last 30 minutes, the last update is prior to the last check and that each list revision is the same across all Policy Servers.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
server	no	string	The server you want to query. The default is to query all the server names. You cannot use the server IP.
listname	no	string	The list you want to query. The default is to query all the lists.
detailed	no	string	By default, this will return okay=yes or okay=no. You can use a value of true or 1 for detailed and everything else defaults to non-detailed to get detailed information about the given server and list.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This

			is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_server_query_lists.php?

non-detailed Output

OK:

allokay=>yes

siteid=>localhost

ipaddress=>127.0.0.1

Name=>protocollist

okay=>yes

Name=>tld

okay=>yes

Name=>safesearchlist

okay=>yes

Name=>protocolcnslist

okay=>yes

Name=>embeddedurllist

7.2 API Documentation

okay=>yes

Name=>cnsextlist

okay=>yes

Name=>preemptivelist

okay=>yes

Name=>geoiplist

okay=>yes

Name=>suggestlist

okay=>yes

Name=>masterlist

okay=>yes

Detailed Output

OK:

allokay=>yes

siteid=>localhost

ipaddress=>127.0.0.1

Name=>protocollist

Revision=>15365000

Last Update=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 10:47:05 -0400

Last Update Check=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:50:00 -0400

Last Time Loaded=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 12:50:08 -0400

lastCheckError=>

7.2 API Documentation

revisionError=>

Name=>tld

Revision=>51798000

Last Update=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 10:47:05 -0400

Last Update Check=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:50:00 -0400

Last Time Loaded=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:52:49 -0400

lastCheckError=>

revisionError=>

Name=>safesearchlist

Revision=>37086000

Last Update=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 10:47:05 -0400

Last Update Check=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:50:00 -0400

Last Time Loaded=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:52:49 -0400

lastCheckError=>

revisionError=>

Name=>protocolcnslist

Revision=>15370000

Last Update=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 10:47:05 -0400

Last Update Check=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:50:00 -0400

Last Time Loaded=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 12:50:08 -0400

lastCheckError=>

revisionError=>

Name=>embeddedurllist

7.2 API Documentation

Revision=>38464000

Last Update=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 10:47:05 -0400

Last Update Check=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:50:00 -0400

Last Time Loaded=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:52:49 -0400

lastCheckError=>

revisionError=>

Name=>cnsextlist

Revision=>47566000

Last Update=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 10:47:05 -0400

Last Update Check=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:50:00 -0400

Last Time Loaded=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:52:49 -0400

lastCheckError=>

revisionError=>

Name=>preemptivelist

Revision=>52241000

Last Update=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 12:15:06 -0400

Last Update Check=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:50:00 -0400

Last Time Loaded=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 12:50:09 -0400

lastCheckError=>

revisionError=>

Name=>geoiplist

Revision=>49784000

Last Update=>Tue, 23 Sep 2014 16:05:08 -0400

7.2 API Documentation

Last Update Check=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:50:00 -0400

Last Time Loaded=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 12:50:08 -0400

lastCheckError=>

revisionError=>

Name=>suggestlist

Revision=>52261000

Last Update=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 12:50:07 -0400

Last Update Check=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:50:00 -0400

Last Time Loaded=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 12:50:07 -0400

lastCheckError=>

revisionError=>

Name=>masterlist

Revision=>52249000

Last Update=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 12:40:08 -0400

Last Update Check=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 15:50:00 -0400

Last Time Loaded=>Thu, 09 Oct 2014 12:50:12 -0400

lastCheckError=>

revisionError=>

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

systemstatus_server_services_list

This retrieves a list of available server types or services. If the used parameter is set to false, all services will be returned, however if it is set to true then only the Managed Services which are configured in the 'WebAdmin Settings' page will be returned.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
used	no	string	This is the option to return all services or just the managed ones configured in the 'WebAdmin Settings'. You can use a value of true or 1 for used and everything else defaults to 'not used'.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be

			found here.
--	--	--	-----------------------------

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_server_service_list.php?

Output:

OK:

servicename=>nsdctl

servicename=>nsefctl

servicename=>nsreporterctl

servicename=>dirsyncctl

servicename=>webadminctl

servicename=>squid

servicename=>nsportmapctl

servicename=>mysqld

servicename=>radiusd

servicename=>sendmail

servicename=>snmpd

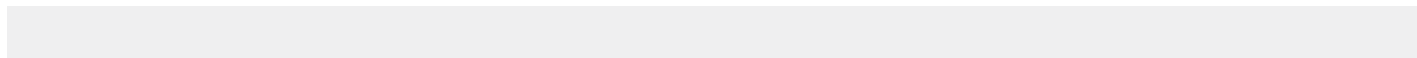
servicename=>nsup2dctl

servicename=>bgpd

servicename=>nsroutesctl

ERROR: Unused variable received:

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.



Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

systemstatus_services_query

This API queries the services and all the services running on the servers to make sure they are running properly. There are different types of configurations available. There is the Server type, whether the service is enabled or disabled and whether the service is running.

Services that are not selected in 'Managed Services' in the 'General Settings' section of 'WebAdmin Settings', are ignored entirely by this API check.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
server	no	string	This is the server you want to query. The default is to query all the servers. Use server (or site) name only. You cannot use the server IP.
service	no	string	This can be any of the services configured to run such as nsdctl, nsreporterctl, mysqld, squid, etc.
detailed	no	string	By default, we will return okay=yes or okay=no. You can use a value of true or 1 for detailed and everything else defaults to non-detailed.
active	no	string	You can specify if you want active servers returned by using the value of true or 1 for active. Everything else defaults to all servers active or not.

page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Please note that the key/value pairs returned from 'query' APIs can change and developers should make sure that they won't break their system.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_services_query.php?**setting**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

```
ERROR: The entered service '0', is an invalid service type
```

non-detailed Output

```
OK:
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
siteid=>localhost
serverstatus=>error
nsdctl=>okay
nsefctl=>error
nsreporterctl=>okay
dircsyncctl=>okay
webadminctl=>okay
nsroutesctl=>okay
squid=>okay
bgpd=>okay
nsup2dctl=>okay
```

Detailed Output:

```
OK:
siteid=>localhost
serverstatus=>error
nsdctl=>okay
configured=>yes
status=>enabled
running=>on
nsefctl=>error
configured=>no
status=>none
```

7.2 API Documentation

running=>none

nsreporterctl=>okay

configured=>yes

status=>enabled

running=>on

dirsyncctl=>okay

configured=>yes

status=>enabled

running=>on

webadminctl=>okay

configured=>yes

status=>enabled

running=>on

nsroutesctl=>okay

configured=>no

status=>disabled

running=>off

squid=>okay

configured=>yes

status=>enabled

running=>on

bgpd=>okay

configured=>no

7.2 API Documentation

```
status=>disabled
```

```
running=>off
```

```
nsup2dctl=>okay
```

```
configured=>no
```

```
status=>disabled
```

```
running=>off
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

systemstatus_get_cns_status

This API returns the name and status of the CNS Server(s).

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_get_cns_status.php?

Output

OK:

name=>localhost

7.2 API Documentation

```
status=>Online
```

```
name=>asdf
```

```
status=>Offline
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

systemstatus_get_webdb_status

This API returns the status of the webdb for servers.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
host	no	string	Enter the host IP address. The default is 127.0.0.1.
port	no	string	Enter the port. The default port is 3434.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_get_webdb_status.php?**setting**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE

Output

```
OK: Up2Date
```

```
Out of Date 11 days 23 hours 33 minutes 12 seconds
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

systemstatus_server_list_count

This counts the servers for system status.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
servertime	no	string	An array object where each value is an active type. To get a list of the servertypes, call the API <code>systemstatus_servertime_list</code>. <code>servertime=>policyserver</code> <code>servertime=>nsrouter</code> <code>servertime=>webadmin</code> <code>servertime=>nsreporter</code> <code>servertime=>netsnmpd</code> <code>servertime=>proxy</code> <code>servertime=>remotectl</code> <code>servertime=>dirsnc</code>
active	no	boolean	A Boolean variable of whether the request server to be added is active or not. You can use a value of true or 1 for active and everything else defaults to non-active.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_server_list_count.php?**servertype**=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

systemstatus_server_query_lists_count

This counts the servers for system list status.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
server	no	string	Enter the server name.
listname	no	string	Enter the listname
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_server_query_lists_count.php?

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

systemstatus_server_services_list_count

This counts the services for system status.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
used	no	boolean	This is the option to return all services or just the managed ones configured in the 'WebAdmin Settings'. You can use a value of true or 1 for used and everything else defaults to 'not used'.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/systemstatus_server_services_list_count.php?

Output:

```
OK: 1
```

Version: 6.2.3

execute_service_action

This API will execute an action for a specific service. You can either: start, stop, enable, or disable the service.

This is an experimental API. It will be modified in future releases.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
serverip	yes	string	The server IP of the server which you want to perform the action on.
service	yes	string	The service you want to perform the action on.
action	yes	string	The action you want to take. This can be: start, stop, enable or disable.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/execute_service_
action.php?**serverip**=VALUE&**service**=VALUE&**action**=Value

Output:

OK: The service '*servicename*' was 'disabled' successfully

OK: The service '*servicename*' was 'enabled' successfully

OK: The service '*servicename*' was 'started' successfully

OK: The service '*servicename*' was 'stopped' successfully

OK: The service '*servicename*' was 'restarted' successfully

ERROR: The server with the ipaddress of '*127.0.0.1*', could not be found

ERROR: There was an error in 'disabling' the service '*nsdctl*'

ERROR: There was an error in 'enabling' the service '*nsdctl*'

ERROR: There was an error in 'starting' the service '*nsdctl*'

ERROR: There was an error in 'stopping' the service '*nsdctl*'

ERROR: There was an error in 'restarting' the service '*nsdctl*'

ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access

ERROR: Required variable missing: *variablename*. Optional variables:

ERROR: The server with the ipaddress of '*'*', could not be found.

ERROR: The entered type '*'*', is an invalid server type

ERROR: Invalid action entered, please enter a valid action (enable, disable, start, restart, or stop)

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

get_service_status

This API retrieves full information about a specific service on a specific server.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
serverip	yes	string	The server IP that you want to get the status of.
service	yes	string	The service that you want to get the status of.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/get_service_status.php?**serverip**=VALUE&**service**=VALUE

Output:

OK :

7.2 API Documentation

```
servicename=>nsdctl
```

```
configuration=>disabled
```

```
status=>on
```

```
ERROR: The server with the ipaddress of '127.0.0.1', could not be found
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: argumentname. Optional variables:
```

```
ERROR: The entered type '', is an invalid server type
```

```
ERROR: Permission Denied: Unauthorized access.
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.0

Alerts APIs

[alert](#)

Use this to submit a URL Alert with extra options locally. The content of an Alert includes all possible fields for a list entry and some extra information.

[alert_process](#)

Use this to process a URL Alerts with extra options to store locally.

[alert_processors](#)

This will save the alert into a List enabled with alert processing.

alert

Use this to submit a URL Alert with extra options locally. The content of an Alert includes all possible fields for a list entry and some extra information.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
item	yes	string	This is the central content the alert. It would be an actual URL, such as <code>exampleurl.com</code> , if the type is URL.
type	no	string	The type of content, such as URL, Path, and Query.
action	no	string	This is the action of the alerted item, such as Allow, Deny, or Categorization.
args	no	string	The argument for the action, such as 23, which is pornography number for Categorization action.
comment	no	string	Comments you wish to add
case	no	string	This defines if the alerted item is case sensitive. Enter 1 for case sensitive and 0 for case insensitive
part	no	string	This defines request part of the alerted item, such as Request URL or Referrer Header.
ttl	no	string	ttl (Time to Live) for the alerted item, which is based on a date in the format: <code>yyyymmdd</code>
ip	no	string	This defines the source of the alert.
serial	no	string	This is the serial of customer sending the alert.

locked	no	boolean	If the alerted item is locked in the URL List Manager, 0 or 1.
last_ reviewed	no	string	When is the alerted item last reviewed in the URL List Manager
reviewed_by	no	string	Who last reviewed the alerted item in the URL List Manager
created_by	no	string	Who created the alerted item in the URL List Manager
date_created	no	string	When the alerted item was created in the URL List Manager
edited	no	string	When the alerted item was created in the URL List Manager
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/alert.php?item=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully sent alert item TEST to alert processor.
```


7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: item. Optional variables: type,  
action, args, comment, case, part, ttl, ip, serial, locked, last_  
reviewed, reviewed_by, created_by, date_created, edited, format, call-  
back
```

Version: 6.1.6

alert process

Use this to process URL Alerts with extra options to store locally.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
item	yes	string	This is the central content the alert. It would be an actual URL, such as <code>exampleurl.com</code> , if the type is URL.
type	no	string	The type of content, such as URL, Path, and Query.
action	no	string	This is the action of the alerted item, such as Allow, Deny, or Categorization.
args	no	string	The argument for action, such as 23, which is pornography number for Categorization action.
comment	no	string	Comments you wish to add
case	no	string	This defines if the alerted item is case sensitive. Enter 1 for case sensitive and 0 for case insensitive
part	no	string	This defines request part of the alerted item, such as Request URL or Referrer Header.
ttl	no	date	ttl (Time to Live) for the alerted item, which is based on a date in the format: <code>yyyymmdd</code>
ip	no	string	This defines the source of the alert.
serial	no	string	This is the serial of customer sending alert.

locked	no	boolean	If the alerted item is locked in the URL List Manager, 0 or 1.
last_ reviewed	no	string	When is the alerted item last reviewed in the URL List Manager
reviewed_by	no	string	Who last reviewed the alerted item in the URL List Manager
created_by	no	string	Who created the alerted item in the URL List Manager
date_created	no	string	When the alerted item was created in the URL List Manager
edited	no	string	When the alerted item was created in the URL List Manager
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/alert_process.php?item=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: Successfully processed alert item example.com
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: item. Optional variables: type,  
action, args, comment, case, part, ttl, ip, serial, locked, last_  
reviewed, reviewed_by, created_by, date_created, edited, callback,  
format
```

Version: 6.1.6

alert_processors

The alert_processors API queries the alert processors enabled by the WebAdmin.

Note: You must turn off Alert Authorization by going to the 'General Settings' section in 'WebAdmin Settings' and disabling the checkbox beside 'Authorize URL Alert Processing'.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
serial	no	string	This is the serial of customer sending alert.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/alert_processors.php?

Output:

```
OK: https://alert.netsweeper.com/webadmin/api/alert_process.php,https://192.168.116.177/webadmin/api/alert_process.php
```

Version: 6.1.7

Reporter Management APIs

Reporter API Overview

Report Actions

report_add_to_dashboard (Deprecated)

This adds the specified report to the dashboard reports. **This API has been deprecated.**

report_remove_from_dashboard

This removes the specified report from the dashboard reports.

report_temporary_stop

This temporarily stops the specified report, for scheduled and continuous reports.

report_cancel_temporary_stop

This restarts a temporarily stopped report, for Scheduled and Continuous reports.

report_rerun

This deletes the existing instance data for a Demand Report and signals it to run again.

report_delete

This API deletes a report.

report_edit

This allows the user to edit a previously created report. note: this will only edit the fields provided. To edit the definition of a report, get the report definition using report_details and modify it using the definition add and remove API set as you would in creating a report.

report_mail_results

This emails the selected report instance.

report_delete_instance

This deletes a specified report instance.

report_clone

This API clones a report.

[report_get_id_from_name](#)

This returns the ID of a report given a name, owner, and type.

View Reports

report_view

This is used to view a report and its instances. It displays the basic information about the report such as Name, ID, Status, and a list of instances

report_view_details

This API displays data used for editing a report such as the report's definition and email settings.

Report List

report_list

This lists all reports for a given user or all users of a given type.

report_list_count

This counts the number of Reports.

Report Creation

[report_definition_create](#)

This creates a basic report definition to use with the definition add/remove set of APIs.

[report_definition_summary_group_add](#)

This adds a summary group to a report definition.

[report_definition_summary_group_edit](#)

This edits an existing summary group within a definition.

[report_definition_detail_group_add](#)

This adds a detail group to a given report definition.

[report_definition_detail_group_edit](#)

This edits the detail group of a given report definition.

[report_definition_group_remove](#)

This removes a group from a given report definition.

[report_definition_group_remove_all](#)

This removes all groups from a report definition.

[report_definition_email_threshold_add](#)

This adds an email threshold to a report definition.

[report_definition_email_threshold_remove](#)

This removes an email threshold from a report definition.

[report_definition_filter_add](#)

This adds a filter to a report definition.

[report_definition_filter_remove](#)

7.2 API Documentation

This removes a filter from a report definition.

[report_definition_presentation_add](#)

This adds a presentation to a summary group within a definition.

[report_definition_presentation_edit](#)

This edits the presentation of a specified summary group within a definition.

[report_definition_presentation_remove](#)

This removes a presentation from a report definition.

[report_definition_options_set](#)

This sets the options for a given report definition.

[report_definition_group_options_set](#)

This sets the options for a specified summary group within a given report definition.

[report_add_scheduled](#)

This adds a Scheduled Report to the database.

[report_add_demand](#)

This adds a Demand Report to the database.

[report_add_continuous](#)

This adds a Scheduled Report to the database.

[report_get_definition](#)

This will return the report definition.

Quick Reports

Quick Reports APIs Overview

report_quick_available

This API lists the available Quick Reports that are enabled on the system. The information from this API can be used for the 'name' parameter in other Quick Report APIs.

report_quick_enable

Use this API to enable one of the available Quick Reports.

report_quick_disable

Use this API to disable one of the available Quick Reports.

report_quick_list

This API lists the available Quick Reports and their status. If there is an error, an error message displays.

report_quick_view

View a quick report by providing the quick report name, the owner, the interval, and the user group (s).

report_quick_list_count

This counts the number of Quick Reports.

Reporter API Overview

Reports are created by system users who require specific information from the request log files. The Report Definitions are read by the Reporter process, and used to determine what information to gather, when it should be gathered, how it should be structured, and how it should be presented. When creating or modifying a Report, the Report Definition is what you are modifying.

The following are the configurable fields that define a report.

- definition
- next_run_time
- run_interval
- name
- email
- email_type
- login

Reporter APIs

The Reporter APIs are designed to reproduce the functionality of the Reporter in the WebAdmin. The functionality of the APIs includes listing, viewing, modifying, creating, and deleting Reports.

Report Actions

The Report Actions APIs reproduce the functionality related to individual reports. These are presented when viewing a report in the WebAdmin. The functions include Edit, Clone, Delete, Report Rerun, Stop Temporarily, Cancel Temporary Stop, Remove from Dashboard and Add to Dashboard.

Conventions used in this Document

Example 1

A set of parenthesis indicates that multiple returns are possible based on the input.

e.g. Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided

Example 2

When the word in parenthesis is 'Definition' the definition output will be different depending on what definition was provided to the API and which API is being used. Below is a template for report definitions that can be returned.

e.g. Definition=>(Definition)

Below is example output of what might replace the (Definition) above.

```
Definition=>[general]
```

```
version=1
```

```
cat-
```

```
egor-
```

```
ies-
```

```
=257,29,230,38,17,160,41,283,284,2,285,286,39,4,55,109,287,249,50,36,-  
152,8,56,9,150,275,102,10,11,45,12,288,296,13,244,14,258,267,259,108,2-  
53,59,151,34,243,100,15,276,260,16,1,289,58,290,104,261,6,44,155,52,26-  
2,154,291,263,292,246
```

```
language=
```

```
[static_filter]
```

```
[dynamic_filter]
```

```
date= @ 1370318400 1370404800
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
group= == "default"
```

```
cats= & 257,2,55,36,8,11,14,24,57
```

```
[group]
```

```
type=SUMMARY
```

```
groupby=4
```

```
summary=9,12,15
```

```
orderby=4,1
```

```
view=summary!9,12,15!0!1!1!1!0!1 pie!9!0!4!0!20 bar_2d!9,15!0!2!2!1!1!1  
bar_3d!12,15!10!3!1!0 layout!0!0
```

```
threshold=request_count: >= 100
```

```
[group]
```

```
type=DETAIL
```

```
details=7,5,32
```

```
orderby=7,1
```

```
view=detail!7,5,32!0!0
```

Contents: Report Actions

[report_add_to_dashboard \(Deprecated\)](#)

This adds the specified report to the dashboard reports. **This API has been deprecated.**

[report_remove_from_dashboard](#)

This removes the specified report from the dashboard reports.

[report_temporary_stop](#)

This temporarily stops the specified report, for scheduled and continuous reports.

[report_cancel_temporary_stop](#)

This restarts a temporarily stopped report, for Scheduled and Continuous reports.

[report_rerun](#)

This deletes the existing instance data for a Demand Report and signals it to run again.

[report_delete](#)

This API deletes a report.

[report_edit](#)

This allows the user to edit a previously created report. note: this will only edit the fields provided. To edit the definition of a report, get the report definition using report_details and modify it using the definition add and remove API set as you would in creating a report.

[report_mail_results](#)

This emails the selected report instance.

[report_delete_instance](#)

This deletes a specified report instance.

[report_clone](#)

This API clones a report.

[report_get_id_from_name](#)

This returns the ID of a report given a name, owner, and type.

report_add_to_dashboard (Deprecated)

This adds the specified report to the dashboard reports. **This API has been deprecated.**

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
owner	yes	string	The owner of the dashboard where the report will display.
type	yes	string	The type of report: · 'demand' · 'scheduled' · 'continuous'
id	yes	string	The report ID.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the

			API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_add_to_dashboard.php?**owner**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE&**id**=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report added to dashboard
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Unable to add report to dashboard
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_remove_from_dashboard

This removes the specified report from the dashboard reports.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
owner	yes	string	The owner of the dashboard where the report will display
type	yes	string	The type of report: 'demand' 'scheduled'

			· 'continuous'
id	yes	string	The report ID
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_remove_from_
dashboard.php?owner=VALUE&type=VALUE&id=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report removed from dashboard
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Report is not on dashboard
```

```
Message=>There are no reports on this user's dashboard
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_temporary_stop

This temporarily stops the specified report, for scheduled and continuous reports.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	The type of report: · 'scheduled' · 'continuous'
id	yes	string	The report ID
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_temporary_stop.php?**type**=VALUE&**id**=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Temporary stop complete
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Could not stop Report
```

```
Message=>Report already stopped
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_cancel_temporary_stop

This restarts a temporarily stopped report, for Scheduled and Continuous reports.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	The type of report: 'scheduled' 'continuous'
id	yes	string	The report ID
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_cancel_temporary_stop.php?type=VALUE&id=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Temporary stop cancelled
```



```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Report already set to run
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_rerun

This deletes the existing instance data for a Demand Report and signals it to run again.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
id	yes	string	The report ID
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_rerun.php?id=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report set to rerun
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Unable to set report to rerun
```

```
Message=>Invalid report ID provided
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_delete

This API deletes a report.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	The type of report: · 'demand' · 'scheduled' · 'continuous'
id	yes	string	The report ID
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX

			request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_delete.php?type=VALUE&id=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report deleted successfully
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Could not validate report deletion
```

```
Message=>Report does not exist
```

```
Message=>Mysql Error: (Error)
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_edit

This allows the user to edit a previously created report. note: this will only edit the fields provided. To edit the definition of a report, get the report definition using report_details and modify it using the definition add and remove API set as you would in creating a report.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	Yes		The type of report: 'demand' 'scheduled' 'continuous'

id	Yes		The report ID
name	No		The name you wish to give the report, if empty the name will not change.
definition	No		The new report definition. You can obtain the current definition using report_view_details.
owner	Yes		The owner of the dashboard where the report will display.
email	No		The new email address to send report output to.
email_type	No		The new email_type setting. The ones digit is used to represent the report delivery methods below, numbered 1-8. 1 - Report 2 - Links to Report 3 - PDF 4 - Raw HTML 5 - CSV 6 - Plain text 7 - XLS 8 - Zipped CSV The tens digit is used to represent the action to take for empty reports: 1 - Email a notification about empty reports 2 - Do not email reports, but email notifications about empty reports. If the email type is less than 10, the default “Do not email the Report” will be used.

interval	No		The interval on which a report should run. Only used for Scheduled or Continuous reports. 19 - Every Minute 20 -Every 5 Minutes 21 - Every 10 Minutes 22 - Every 30 Minutes 23 - Every Hour 24 - Every 2 Hours 25 - Every 6 Hours 26 - Every 12 Hours 27 - Every Day 28 - Every 2 Days 29 - Every Week 30 - Every Month
interval_start	No		The day of week on which a weekly report interval starts. Numbered 0-6 starting on Sunday.
start_offset	No		This is the amount of instances prior to the current time to set the next run time. As an example, if the interval is 1 day and you enter 3 as the start_offset, the next run time will be 3 days ago.
description	no	string	This is a description associated to the report that can be seen in the WebAdmin.
email_subject	no	string	This is the custom email Subject that will be sent with the report email. You can use %D for Report Date, %O for Owner and %N for Report Name
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or

			xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_edit.php?type=VALUE&id=VALUE

Output

OK

Message=>Report updated successfully

Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided

Message=>Could not find report to edit

Message=>Name must be unique per report type

Message=>Invalid interval start provided

Message=>Could not interpret definition provided

Message=>nothing to update

```
Message=>Failed to update report
```

```
Message=>You must provide a valid interval
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_mail_results

This emails the selected report instance.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	The type of report: · 'demand' · 'scheduled' · 'continuous'
instance_id	yes	string	The report instance ID
mail_type	yes	string	The format to send the email in, enumerated: 1 - Email the Report 2 - Email Links to the Report 3 - Email the Report as Attached PDF File 4 - Email the Report as Attached HTML (text only) File

			5 - Email the Report as Attached CSV File 6 - Email the Report as Attached Plain Text File 7 - Email the Report as Attached XLS File 8 - Email the Report as Attached Zipped CSV File
to	yes	string	The email recipient
cc	no	string	The cc recipients
bcc	no	string	The bcc recipient
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_mail_results.php?type=VALUE&instance_id=VALUE&mail_type=VALUE&to=Value

Output

```
Message=>OK: Mail sent!
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Unable to find report
```



```
Message=>(Email sending error from reporter)
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_delete_instance

This deletes a specified report instance.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	The type of report: · 'demand' · 'scheduled' · 'continuous'
id	yes	string	The report ID
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be

			found here.
--	--	--	-----------------------------

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_delete_instance.php?type=VALUE&id=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report instance deleted successfully
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Error occurred while checking permissions
```

```
Message=>Report instance does not exist
```

```
Message=>Mysql Error: (Error)
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0**report_clone**

This API clones a report.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	Yes	string	The type of report: 'demand' 'scheduled' 'continuous'
id	Yes	string	The report ID
name	Yes	string	The name of the cloned report

owner	No	string	The owner of the cloned report
email	No	string	The email to send report results to
interval	No	string	The interval on which a report should run. Only used for Scheduled or Continuous reports. 19 - Every Minute 20 -Every 5 Minutes 21 - Every 10 Minutes 22 - Every 30 Minutes 23 - Every Hour 24 - Every 2 Hours 25 - Every 6 Hours 26 - Every 12 Hours 27 - Every Day 28 - Every 2 Days 29 - Every Week 30 - Every Month
interval_start	No	string	The day of week on which a weekly report interval starts. Numbered 0-6 starting on Sunday.
start_offset	No	string	This is the number of instances prior to the current time to set the next run time. As an example, if the interval is 1 day and you enter 3 as the start_offset, the next run time will be 3 days ago.
description	no	string	This is a description associated to the report that can be seen in the WebAdmin.
email_type	no	string	The way to send report results. This is required if an email is provided.

			The ones digit is used to represent the report delivery methods below, numbered 1-8. 1 - Report 2 - Links to Report 3 - PDF 4 - Raw HTML 5 - CSV 6 - Plain text 7 - XLS 8 - Zipped CSV The tens digit is used to represent the action to take for empty reports: 1 - Email a notification about empty reports 2 - Do not email reports, but email notifications about empty reports. If the email type is less than 10, the default “Do not email the Report” will be used.
email_subject	no	string	This is the custom email Subject that will be sent with the report email. You can use %D for Report Date, %O for Owner and %N for Report Name
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX

			request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_clone.php?type=VALUE&id=VALUE&name=VALUE

Output

```
OK
```

```
Message=>Report cloned successfully
```

```
Cloned Report ID=>(Report ID)
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Name must be unique per report type
```

```
Message=>Could not find report to clone
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_get_id_from_name

This returns the ID of a report given a name, owner, and type.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
----------	----------	------	-------------

7.2 API Documentation

type	yes	string	The type of report
owner	yes	string	The owner of the report
name	yes	string	The name of the report
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_get_id__from_
name.php?**type**=VALUE&**owner**=VALUE&**name**=VALUE

Output

```
Report ID=>1
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

View Reports

[report_view](#)

This is used to view a report and its instances. It displays the basic information about the report such as Name, ID, Status, and a list of instances

[report_view_details](#)

This API displays data used for editing a report such as the report's definition and email settings.

report_view

This is used to view a report and its instances. It displays the basic information about the report such as Name, ID, Status, and a list of instances.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	The type of report: · 'scheduled' · 'continuous' · 'demand'
id	yes	string	The report ID
sort	no	string	The field to sort report instances by: · id

			· start · date · time · size
sort_order	no	string	The order to sort report instances with, 'asc' or 'desc'
instances_per_page	no	string	The number of instances per page if 0 or unspecified it is all
page	no	string	The page for viewing report instances
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_view.php?type=VALUE&id=VALUE

Output

Name=>Category Activity (all)

ID=>11

Server=>http://localhost

Report Status=>Processed Ok [2013-09-26 11:45:28]

Next Run Time=>2013-09-29 00:00:00

Run Interval=>29

Last Time Edited=>1380210322

Size=>0

Email=>

GroupStart=>Actions

View Details=>192.168.4.72/webadmin/api/report_view_details.php?-
type=scheduled&id=11&format=text

Edit=>192.168.4.72/webadmin/api/report_edit.php?-
type=scheduled&id=11&format=text

Clone=>192.168.4.72/webadmin/api/report_clone.php?-
type=scheduled&id=11&format=text

Delete=>192.168.4.72/webadmin/api/report_delete.php?-
type=scheduled&id=11&format=text

Stop Temporarily=>192.168.4.72/webadmin/api/report_temporary_stop.php?-
type=scheduled&id=11&format=text

GroupEnd=>Actions

7.2 API Documentation

Instance Count=>6

GroupEnd=>Report

GroupStart=>Report Results

Page=>1/1

GroupStart=>Instance

Instance ID=>6

View ID=>s6

Key=>t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ

Process Start Date=>2013-09-26 11:45:28

Process Time=>00:00:00

Size=>0

GroupStart=>Actions

Delete Instance=>192.168.4.72/webadmin/api/report_delete_instance.php?-
type=scheduled&id=6&format=text

View=>192.168.4.72/remotereporter/view_report_data.php?-
format=HTML&id=c6&theme=webadmin2012&key=t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ

View CSV=>192.168.4.72/remotereporter/view_report_data.php?-
format=APICSV&id=c6&theme=webadmin2012&key=t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ

View JSON=>192.168.4.72/remotereporter/view_report_data.php?-
format=JSON&id=c6&theme=webadmin2012&key=t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ

View XML=>192.168.4.72/remotereporter/view_report_data.php?-
format=XML&id=c6&theme=webadmin2012&key=t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ

View PDF=>192.168.4.72/remotereporter/view_report_data.php?-
format=PDF&id=c6&theme=webadmin2012&key=t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ

GroupEnd=>Actions

7.2 API Documentation

```
GroupStart=>Export Data As
```

```
HTML=>192.168.4.72/remotereporter/view_report_data.php?-  
format=RAWHTML&id=c6&theme=webadmin2012&key=t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ
```

```
CSV=>192.168.4.72/remotereporter/view_report_data.php?-  
format=CSV&id=c6&theme=webadmin2012&key=t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ
```

```
Text=>192.168.4.72/remotereporter/view_report_data.php?-  
format=TEXT&id=c6&theme=webadmin2012&key=t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ
```

```
XLS=>192.168.4.72/remotereporter/view_report_data.php?-  
format=XLS&id=c6&theme=webadmin2012&key=t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ
```

```
Zipped CSV URL=>192.168.4.72/remotereporter/view_report_data.php?-  
format=ZIPCSV&id=c6&theme=webadmin2012&key=t2kZ5wDcfKM1Fw78oTzQ
```

```
GroupEnd=>Export Data As
```

```
GroupEnd=>Instance
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_view_details

This API displays data used for editing a report such as the report's definition and email settings.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	The type of report: · 'demand' · 'scheduled'

7.2 API Documentation

			'continuous'
id	yes	string	The report ID
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_view_details.php?type=VALUE&id=VALUE

Output

```
Name=>Category Activity (denied)
```

```
Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Interval=>30
```

```
Email=>testemail@netsweeper.com
```

```
Email Type=>3
```

```
Email Setting=>Email Reports as Attached Files
```

```
Owner=>admin
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Report not found
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

Contents: Report List

[report_list](#)

This lists all reports for a given user or all users of a given type.

[report_list_count](#)

This counts the number of Reports.

report_list

This lists all reports for a given user or all users of a given type.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	The type of report: · 'demand' · 'scheduled' · 'continuous'
owner	no	string	The owner to show reports for. If empty shows all users
search	no	string	Used to search the report listing for a specific string
sort	no	string	Used to identify by which field the results should be sorted. For any reports: · id

			· name · status · edited For Demand Reports: · size For Scheduled Reports: · run_interval · count · size For Continuous Reports: · run_interval
sort_order	no	string	The order to sort results, either 'asc', or 'desc'
reports_per_page	no	string	The number of reports to show per page, all if not specified.
page	no	string	The page of results to show, 1 if not specified and only required if reports_per_page is defined.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This func-

7.2 API Documentation

			tion will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	---

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_list.php?type=VALUE

Output

OK:

Page 1/1

GroupStart=>Report

ID=>19

Name=>Category Activity (denied)

Owner=>admin

Status=>Processed

Interval=>30

Count=>2

Size=>36

Edited At=>1370184671

GroupStart=>Actions

View=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_view.php?-
type=scheduled&id=19&format=text

View Details=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_view_details.php?-
type=scheduled&id=19&format=text

7.2 API Documentation

Edit=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_edit.php?-
type=scheduled&id=19&format=text

Clone=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_clone.php?-
type=scheduled&id=19&owner=admin&format=text

Delete=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_delete.php?-
type=scheduled&id=19&format=text

GroupEnd=>Actions

GroupEnd=>Report

GroupStart=>Report

ID=>18

Name=>Category Activity (denied)

Owner=>admin

Status=>Processed

Interval=>29

Count=>8

Size=>144

Edited At=>1370002197

GroupStart=>Actions

View=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_view.php?-
type=scheduled&id=18&format=text

View Details=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_view_details.php?-
type=scheduled&id=18&format=text

Edit=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_edit.php?-
type=scheduled&id=18&format=text

```
Clone=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_clone.php?-  
type=scheduled&id=18&owner=admin&format=text
```

```
Delete=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_delete.php?-  
type=scheduled&id=18&format=text
```

```
GroupEnd=>Actions
```

```
GroupEnd=>Report
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Mysql Error: (Error)
```

```
Message=>no reports found
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_list_count

This counts the number of Reports.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
type	yes	string	The type of report: • 'demand' • 'scheduled' • 'continuous'
owner	no	string	The owner to show reports for. If empty shows all users
search	no	string	Used to search the report listing for a specific string
sort	no	string	Used to identify by which field the results should be

			sorted. For any reports: • id • name • status • edited For Demand Reports: • size For Scheduled Reports: • run_interval • count • size For Continuous Reports: run_interval
sort_order	no	string	The order to sort results, either 'asc', or 'desc'
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_list_count.php?type=VALUE

Output:

OK: 1

Version: 6.2.3

Contents: Report Creation

The Report Creation APIs are designed to edit and build a report definition for the purpose of creating a Report. These APIs replicate the functionality of the Report Wizard.

[report_definition_create](#)

This creates a basic report definition to use with the definition add/remove set of APIs.

[report_definition_summary_group_add](#)

This adds a summary group to a report definition.

[report_definition_summary_group_edit](#)

This edits an existing summary group within a definition.

[report_definition_detail_group_add](#)

This adds a detail group to a given report definition.

[report_definition_detail_group_edit](#)

This edits the detail group of a given report definition.

[report_definition_group_remove](#)

This removes a group from a given report definition.

[report_definition_group_remove_all](#)

This removes all groups from a report definition.

[report_definition_email_threshold_add](#)

This adds an email threshold to a report definition.

[report_definition_email_threshold_remove](#)

This removes an email threshold from a report definition.

[report_definition_filter_add](#)

7.2 API Documentation

This adds a filter to a report definition.

[report_definition_filter_remove](#)

This removes a filter from a report definition.

[report_definition_presentation_add](#)

This adds a presentation to a summary group within a definition.

[report_definition_presentation_edit](#)

This edits the presentation of a specified summary group within a definition.

[report_definition_presentation_remove](#)

This removes a presentation from a report definition.

[report_definition_options_set](#)

This sets the options for a given report definition.

[report_definition_group_options_set](#)

This sets the options for a specified summary group within a given report definition.

[report_add_scheduled](#)

This adds a Scheduled Report to the database.

[report_add_demand](#)

This adds a Demand Report to the database.

[report_add_continuous](#)

This adds a Scheduled Report to the database.

[report_get_definition](#)

This will return the report definition.

report_definition_create

This creates a basic report definition to use with the definition add/remove set of APIs.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_create.php?

Output

```
Report Definition=>[general]
version=1
```

```
cat-
egories=257,29,230,38,17,160,41,283,284,2,285,286,39,4,55,109,287,249,
50,36,152,8,56,9,150,275,102,10,11,45,12,288,296,13,244,14,258,267,259-
,108,
```

7.2 API Documentation

```
253,59,151,34,243,100,15,276,260,16,1,289,58,290,104,261,6,44,155,52,2-  
62,  
  
154,291,263,292,246,252,254,277,248,3,5,293,268,103,278,269,264,46,42,-  
43,  
  
18,48,20,23,37,170,265,279,270,51,271,47,26,49,297,298,280,281,245,19,-  
28,  
  
250,282,22,27,105,299,33,294,24,57,7,107,31,30,25,101,40,106,153,300,2-  
1,  
166,54,53,32,35,272,273,266,295,274
```

```
language=
```

```
[static_filter]
```

```
[dynamic_filter]
```

note: This is the basic report definition for creating a report. It will be encoded per the output formatting.

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_summary_group_add

This adds a summary group to a report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
----------	----------	------	-------------

definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report
groupby	yes	string	The field to group the summary results by: · date · ip · dstip · user · group · url · host · domain · denied · cats · field46
fields	no	string	The fields of the added summary group. · request_count · request_percent · request_allowed · request_denied · pages_count · pages_percent · pages_allowed · pages_denied

			· files_count · files_percent · files_allowed · files_denied
orderby	no	string	The sort order options, comma separated list of fields and orders. This includes the fields above and the groupby of the group.
category_options	no	string	The category options, these will be one or two comma separated options. They are only necessary for summary groups with a category grouping. One option determines which categories should be shown, if provided must be 'filtered', 'all', or 'unfiltered' default is 'all'. The other option is used to specify that requests with many categories should be shown as 'unknown category', this is either not entered or 'many_as_unknown'.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found

			here.
--	--	--	-----------------------

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_summary_group_
add.php?**definition**=VALUE&**groupby**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>Summary groups cannot be added after a detail group
```

```
Message=>Invalid field provided: (Field)
```

```
Message=>Invalid orderby field provided, can only order by fields in  
the group
```

```
Message=>Invalid sort field provided: (Sort)
```

```
Message=>Invalid sort order provided, must be 'asc' or 'desc'
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0**report_definition_summary_group_edit**

This edits an existing summary group within a definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report

group	yes	string	The index of the group within the definition to edit, starting at 1
fields	no	string	The new fields for the summary group. · request_count · request_percent · request_allowed · request_denied · pages_count · pages_percent · pages_allowed · pages_denied · files_count · files_percent · files_allowed · files_denied
orderby	no	string	The new sort order options, comma separated list of fields and orders. This includes the fields above and the groupby of the group.
category_options	no	string	These will be one or two comma separated options. They are only necessary for summary groups with a category grouping. One option

			determines which categories should be shown, if provided must be 'filtered', 'all', or 'unfiltered' default is 'all'. The other option is used to specify that requests with many categories should be shown as 'unknown category', this is either not entered or 'many_as_unknown'.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_summary_group_
edit.php?**definition**=VALUE&**group**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>The specified group is not a summary group
```

```
Message=>Invalid orderby field provided, can only order by fields in  
the group
```

```
Message=>Invalid sort order found in definition
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0**report_definition_detail_group_add**

This adds a detail group to a given report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report
fields	yes	string	The fields of the added detail group. · date · ip · dstip · user · group · url · host · domain · denied · cats · field46
orderby	no	string	The sort order options, comma separated list of

			fields and orders.
columns	no	string	The columns to add to the detail data table, this includes any field in the report.
displayfirst	no	string	The number of rows to display, if not specified displays all.
clickable_urls	no	string	If set to 'true', the data table will show URLs as clickable.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_details_group_add.php?**definition**=VALUE&**fields**=VALUE&**id**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>This report already contains a detail group
```

```
Message=>Invalid field provided: (Field)
```

```
Message=>Sort not found in list of fields
```

```
Message=>Invalid sort provided: (Sort)
```

```
Message=>Column not found in list of fields
```

```
Message=>Invalid column provided: (Column)
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_detail_group_edit

This edits the detail group of a given report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
fields	no	string	The new fields for the detail group. · Date · ip · dstip · user · group · url · host · domain

			· denied · cats · field46
orderby	no	string	The new sort order options, comma separated list of fields and orders.
columns	no	string	The new columns of the detail data table, this includes any field in the report.
displayfirst	no	string	The number of rows to display, if not specified displays all.
clickable_urls	no	string	If set to 'true', the data table will show URLs as clickable.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_detail_group_edit.php?**definition**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>Definition does not contain any groups
```

Message=>Definition does not contain a detail grouping

Message=>Definition contains multiple presentations for the detail group

Message=>Invalid presentation in report definition

Message=>You must specify at least one field, or a presentation must exist for the detail group

Message=>Invalid field found in definition: (Field)

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_group_remove

This removes a group from a given report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
type	yes	string	The type of group to remove
groupby	no	string	The grouping for the group being removed if the report is a summary group. · Date · ip

			· dstip · user · group · url · host · domain · denied · cats · field46
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_summary_group_remove.php?**definition**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE&**id**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>Group not found
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_group_remove_all

This removes all groups from a report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_group_remove_all.php?**definition**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Could not interpret definition provided
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_email_threshold_add

This adds an email threshold to a report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
group	yes	string	The index of the group to add an email threshold to.
field	yes	string	The field that this threshold checks for. This can be any field or the groupby of the group.
operator	yes	string	The operator for the threshold. · < · <= · == · >= · > · != · % (for contains substring) · & (for includes categories) · \$ (for does not include categories) · @ (for between)

			· ~ (for matches) · !~ (for does not match) · !% (for does not contain substring) · ? (for contains whole word) · !? (for not contains whole word)
value1	yes	string	The first value used in the operation.
value2	no	string	The second value used in the operation, if needed.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_email_threshold_
add.php?**definition**=VALUE&**group**=VALUE&**field**=VALUE&**operator**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>Invalid report definition
```

```
Message=>Group does not exist
```

```
Message=>Invalid operation ID provided
```

```
Message=>The between operator requires two values
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_email_threshold_remove

This removes an email threshold from a report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
group	yes	string	The index of the group to remove an email threshold from.
field	yes	string	The field that this threshold checks for. This can be any field in or the groupby of the group.
threshold	no	string	The specific threshold to remove, this is the Index of the condition in the field.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is com-

			pleted. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_email_threshold_remove.php?**definition**=VALUE&**group**=VALUE&**field**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>A group with the specified groupby does not exist
```

```
Message=>A threshold with the specified field does not exist
```

```
Message=>Invalid threshold specified
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_filter_add

This adds a filter to a report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
field	yes	string	The field to add a filter for:

			· date · daytime · weekday · monthday · ip · dstip (Destination IP · user · group · url · host · domain · denied · cats · field50 (Interceptor IP Address) · field51 (Policy Server ID)
operator	yes	string	The operator for the filter. · < · <= · == · >= · > · != · % (for contains substring)

			· & (for includes categories) · \$ (for does not include categories) · @ (for between) · ~ (for matches) · !~ (for does not match) · !% (for does not contain substring) · ? (for contains whole word) · !? (for not contains whole word)
value1	yes	string	The first value used in the operation.
value2	no	string	The second value used in the operation, if needed.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_filter_
add.php?**definition**=VALUE&**field**=VALUE&**operator**=VALUE&**value**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Between operations require two values
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret condition data
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0**report_definition_filter_remove**

This removes a filter from a report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
field	yes	string	The field to remove a filter for: · date · daytime · weekday

			· monthday · ip · dstip (Destination IP · user · group · url · host · domain · denied · cats · field50 (Interceptor IP Address) · field51 (Policy Server ID)
operator	no	string	The index of the operator for the filter.
value1	no	string	The first value used in the operation being removed.
value2	no	string	The second value used in the operation being removed.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is

			completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	---

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_filter_remove.php?**definition**=VALUE&**field**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0**report_definition_presentation_add**

This adds a presentation to a summary group within a definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
groupby	yes	string	The index of the summary

			group to add a presentation for.
type	yes	string	The type of presentation to add: · summary · pie · bar_2d · bar_3d
data	yes	string	The fields to use as presentation data.
charttype	no	string	The chart type for bar graphs, this is a number from 1-3 representing the types as shown below. 1. Stacked Bars 2. Side-by-Side Bard 3. Front to Back Bars
legendtype	no	string	The type of legend for pie graphs, this is a number from 1-4 representing the types as shown below. 1. Legend Without Values 2. Legend With Values 3. Hover Text Only 4. Labels With Values

options	no	string	Specific options for displaying the data: · 'others_sum' to show an “others” item for all items that are not shown when using the displayfirst parameter. · 'totals' to show totals. · 'item_counter' to show a count of the number of different items
displayfirst	no	string	The number of entries to display. It will display all if not specified.
trendlineorder	no	string	The polynomial trend line order if specified. Must be a number from 1-1000.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this

			API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	---

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_presentation_
add.php?**definition**=VALUE&**groupby**=VALUE&**type**=VALUE&**data**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>Data must contain at least one field
```

```
Message=>Invalid option provided: (Option)
```

```
Message=>Only one field can be used for pie graphs
```

```
Message=>Invalid legend type provided, must be 1 for legend without  
values, 2 for legend with values, or 3 for label with values
```

```
Message=>Bar graphs must have a chart type
```

```
Message=>Type must be one of the following: 'summary' for a summary  
data table, 'pie' for pie graph, bar_2d for a 2d bar graph or bar_3d  
for a 3d bar graph
```

```
Message=>no group with the specified groupby exists.
```

```
Message=>Field) is not in this group's fields.
```

```
Message=>Invalid presentation for edit
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_presentation_edit

This edits the presentation of a specified summary group within a definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
groupnumber	yes	string	The index of the summary group to edit a presentation for.
viewnumber	yes	string	The index of the presentation within the group.
data	yes	string	The fields to use as presentation data. 1. Stacked Bars 6. Side-by-Side Bard 7. Front to Back Bars
charttype	no	string	The chart type for bar graphs, this is a number from 1-3 representing the types as shown below.
legendtype	no	string	The type of legend for pie graphs, this is a number from 1-3 representing the types as shown below. 1. Legend Without Values

			2. Legend With Values 3. Hover Text Only 4. Labels With Values
options	no	string	Specific options for displaying the data: · 'others_sum' to show an “others” item for all items that are not shown when using the displayfirst parameter. · 'totals' to show totals. · 'item_counter' to show a count of the number of different items
displayfirst	no	string	The number of entries to display. It will display all if not specified.
trendlineorder	no	string	The trend line order if specified. Must be a number from 1-1000.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please

			note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_presentation_
edit.php?**definition**=VALUE&**groupnumber**=VALUE&**viewnumber**=VALUE&**data**=VALUE

Output

```
Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

```
Message=>Invalid type in definition provided
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_presentation_remove

This removes a presentation from a report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
groupnumber	yes	string	The index of the group within the report.

viewnumber	yes	string	The index of the presentation within the group.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_presentation_remove.php?**definition**=VALUE&**groupnumber**=VALUE&**viewnumber**=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_options_set

This sets the options for a given report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
language	no	string	The language of the report. Must be one of the enabled languages
timezone	no	string	The time zone to use for the report.
papersize	no	string	The paper size to use for the report. · 'letter' · 'legal' · 'A3' · 'A4' · 'A5'
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_options_set.php?**definition**=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Invalid (Parameter) provided
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_definition_group_options_set

This sets the options for a specified summary group within a given report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
definition	yes	string	The current definition of the report.
group	yes	string	The group to set options for.
layout_options	no	string	The layout options for the report, provided as comma separated options. This includes whether the report should be horizontal or vertical and whether or not to display upstanding report data as headings. The layout will be vertical by default unless 'horizontal' is

			provided. The layout will not display upstanding report data as headers unless 'headers' is provided.
raw_options	no	string	The raw display options for the report, provided as comma separated options. This includes whether or not to display a sum of all entries that were not in the report, whether or not to display the totals, and whether or not to display an item counter. To display the sum of others provide 'others_sum', to display totals provide 'totals', to display the item counter provide 'item_counter'. Special values: 'none' will indicate that the raw options should be removed; 'empty' sets the values to default. Default is no change.
raw_display_first	no	string	The number of entries to display for raw data output. Default is all.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml.

			The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_definition_group_options.php?**definition**=VALUE&**group**=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Could not interpret definition provided
```

```
Message=>Invalid group index provided
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_add_scheduled

This adds a Scheduled Report to the database.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the new report. It must be unique per owner.
interval	yes	string	The interval on which the scheduled report should run. 19 - Every Minute 20 - Every 5 Minutes 21 - Every 10 Minutes 22 - Every 30 Minutes 23 - Every Hour 24 - Every 2 Hours 25 - Every 6 Hours 26 - Every 12 Hours 27 - Every Day 28 - Every 2 Days 29 - Every Week 30 - Every Month
definition	yes	string	The report definition to create the report using.
owner	no	string	The owner of the report, empty to be available to all users.
email	no	string	The email address to send report results to.
email_type	no	string	The way to send report results. This is required if an email is provided.

			The ones digit is used to represent the report delivery methods below, numbered 1-8. 1 - Report 2 - Links to Report 3 - PDF 4 - Raw HTML 5 - CSV 6 - Plain text 7 - XLS 8 - Zipped CSV The tens digit is used to represent the action to take for empty reports: 1 - Email a notification about empty reports 2 - Do not email reports, but email notifications about empty reports. If the email type is less than 10, the default “Do not email the Report” will be used.
interval_start	no	string	The day of week on which a weekly report interval starts. Numbered 0-6 starting on Sunday.
start_offset	no	string	This is the number of instances prior to the current time to set the

			next run time. As an example, if the interval is 1 day and you enter 3 as the start_offset, the next run time will be 3 days ago.
description	no	string	This is a description associated to the report that can be seen in the WebAdmin.
email_subject	no	string	This is the custom email Subject that will be sent with the report email. You can use %D for Report Date, %O for Owner and %N for Report Name
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_add_scheduled.php?name=VALUE&interval=VALUE&definition=VALUE

Output

OK

Message=>Report created successfully

Report ID=>(Report ID)

Message=>Report creation failed

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_add_demand

This adds a Demand Report to the database.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	Yes	string	The name of the new report. It must be unique per owner.
definition	Yes	string	The report definition to create the report using.
owner	No	string	The owner of the report, empty to be available to all users.
email	No	string	The email address to send report results to.
email_type	No	string	The way to send report results. It is required if an email is provided. The ones digit is used to represent the report delivery methods below, numbered 1-8.

			1 - Report 2 - Links to Report 3 - PDF 4 - Raw HTML 5 - CSV 6 - Plain text 7 - XLS 8 - Zipped CSV The tens digit is used to represent the action to take for empty reports: 1 - Email a notification about empty reports 2 - Do not email reports, but email notifications about empty reports. If the email type is less than 10, the default “Do not email the Report” will be used.
description	no	string	This is a description associated to the report that can be seen in the WebAdmin.
email_subject	no	string	This is the custom email Subject that will be sent with the report email. You can use %D for Report Date, %O for Owner and %N for Report Name
format	No	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX

			request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	--

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_add_demand.php?**name**=VALUE&**definition**=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report created successfully
```

```
Report ID=>(Report ID)
```

```
Message=>Report creation failed
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0**report_add_continuous**

This adds a Scheduled Report to the database.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
name	yes	string	The name of the new report. It must be unique per owner.
interval	yes	string	The interval on which the scheduled report should run. 19 - Every Minute 20 - Every 5 Minutes 21 - Every 10 Minutes

			22 - Every 30 Minutes 23 - Every Hour 24 - Every 2 Hours 25 - Every 6 Hours 26 - Every 12 Hours 27 - Every Day 28 - Every 2 Days 29 - Every Week 30 - Every Month
definition	yes	string	The report definition to create the report.
owner	no	string	The owner of the report, empty to be available to all users.
interval_start	no	string	The day of week on which a weekly report interval starts. Numbered 0-6 starting on Sunday.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This func-

			tion will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.
--	--	--	---

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_add_continuous.php?**name**=VALUE&**interval**=VALUE&**definition**=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report created successfully
```

```
Report ID=>(Report ID)
```

```
Message=>Report creation failed
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_get_definition

This will return the report definition.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
id	yes	string	The report id you wish to get the definition for.
type	yes	string	The type of report: demand, scheduled, con-

7.2 API Documentation

			tinuous
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_get_definition.php?id=VALUE&type=VALUE

Output

```
Message=>Report Definition=>(Definition)
```

```
Message=>Invalid (parameter) provided
```

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

Quick Reports APIs Overview

The Quick Reports APIs are designed to reproduce the functionality of the Reporter in the WebAdmin.

Quick Reports can be used to monitor:

Internet Request Activity Report

- Peak Internet usage times
- When denied request tent to occur
- Internet Traffic Requests per minute

Category Activity Reports

- How many requests were made to a specific Category?
- How many requests were denied to a specific Category (such as Gambling)?

Top 10 Websites (All and Denied) Reports

- What are the most frequently requested web sites?
- What are the top denied sites?

Request Logs (All and Denied)

- Entire Log of Internet Requests
- All Requests that were denied

report_quick_available

This API lists the available Quick Reports that are enabled on the system. The information from this API can be used for the 'name' parameter in other Quick Report APIs.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_quick_available.php?

Output

```
OK:
```

```
quickreport=>Internet Request Activity
```

```
quickreport=>Category Activity (allowed)
```

```
quickreport=>Category Activity (denied)
```

```
quickreport=>Top 10 Websites (allowed)
```

```
quickreport=>Top 10 Websites (denied)
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.2

report_quick_enable

Use this API to enable one of the available Quick Reports.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
interval	yes	string	'daily' or 'd' or 1 for daily interval, 'weekly' or 'w' or 2 for weekly interval 'monthly' or 'm' or 3 for monthly interval
name	yes	string	The name of the report., Use report_quick_ available to get a list of names
owner	yes	string	The owner of the report
emailaddress	no	string	The email address that the output of the report is emailed to.
email_options	no	string	If an email is provided, the way the output is delivered, must be one of the following: 1 for email the report 2 for email Links to the report

			3 for email report as attached file
attachment_type	no	string	The type of attachment, if email_options is 3. It must be one of the following: 1 or 'pdf' for PDF 2 or 'html' for HTML 3 or 'csv' for CSV 4 or 'text' for plain text 5 or 'xls' for XLS 6 or 'zip' for a zipped CSV
display_name	no	string	The display name of the report.
user_groups	no	string	The comma separated list of groups the report is created for.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_quick_enable.php?**interval**=VALUE&**name**=VALUE&**owner**=VALUE

Output

7.2 API Documentation

OK:

result=>Internet Request Activity report has been successfully created with parameters:

interval=>w

owner=>admin

display_name=>Internet Request Activity

ERROR: Required variable missing: interval, name, owner. Optional variables: emailaddress, email_options, attachment_type, display_name, user_groups

OK:

result=>Category Activity (allowed) report has been successfully created with parameters:

interval=>daily

owner=>admin

email=>email.address@netsweeper.com

email_options=>3

attachment_type=>pdf

display_name=>Category Activity (allowed) (default)

user_groups=>default

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.2

report_quick_disable

Use this API to disable one of the available Quick Reports.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
interval	yes	string	'daily' or 'd' or 1 for daily interval, 'weekly' or 'w' or 2 for weekly interval 'monthly' or 'm' or 3 for monthly interval
name	yes	string	The name of the report, use report_quick_ available to get a list of names.
owner	yes	string	The owner of the report
display_name	no	string	The display name of the report
user_groups	no	string	The comma separated list of groups the report is created for.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_quick_disable.php?**interval**=VALUE&**name**=VALUE&**owner**=VALUE

Output

```
OK: Quick report has been deleted
```

```
ERROR: Required variable missing: interval, name, owner. Optional variables: display_name, user_groups
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.2

report_quick_list

This API lists the available Quick Reports and their status. If there is an error, an error message displays.

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
owner	yes	string	The name of the owner.
display_name	no	string	The display name of the report.
user_groups	no	string	The comma separated list of groups the report is created for.
page	no	string	The page to display if a per_page argument is provided.
per_page	no	string	The number of listed entries to display per page.

format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_quick_list.php?owner=VALUE

Output

OK:

interval=>Daily:

report=>Internet Request Activity

status=> Enabled

error=>Error 10600: (status) Report File Size Limit 1 Exceeded by 27 bytes

report=>Category Activity (allowed)

status=> Disabled

report=>Category Activity (denied)

status=> Disabled

report=>Top 10 Websites (allowed)

status=> Disabled

report=>Top 10 Websites (denied)

7.2 API Documentation

```
status=> Disabled
```

```
interval=>Weekly:
```

```
report=>Internet Request Activity
```

```
status=> Enabled
```

```
report=>Category Activity (allowed)
```

```
status=> Disabled
```

```
report=>Category Activity (denied)
```

```
status=> Disabled
```

```
report=>Top 10 Websites (allowed)
```

```
status=> Disabled
```

```
report=>Top 10 Websites (denied)
```

```
status=> Disabled
```

```
interval=>Monthly:
```

```
report=>Internet Request Activity
```

```
status=> Disabled
```

```
report=>Category Activity (allowed)
```

```
status=> Disabled
```

```
report=>Category Activity (denied)
```

```
status=> Disabled
```

```
report=>Top 10 Websites (allowed)
```

```
status=> Disabled
```

```
report=>Top 10 Websites (denied)
```

```
status=> Disabled
```

Netsweeper Version: 3.1.2

report_quick_view

View a quick report by providing the quick report name, the owner, the interval, and the user group (s).

Parameters:

Argument	Required	Type	Description
interval	yes	string	The interval of the report.
name	yes	string	The name of the quick report type.
owner	yes	string	The owner of the report.
user_groups	no	string	Groups the quick report was created for.
sort	no	string	The field to sort report instances by.
sort_order	no	string	The order to sort report instances with, 'asc' or 'desc'.
instances_per_page	no	string	The number of instances per page if 0 or unspecified it is all.

page	no	string	The page for viewing report instances.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_quick_
view.php?**interval**=VALUE&**name**=VALUE&**owner**=VALUE

Output

```
GroupStart=>Top 100 Websites Accessed Per Month
```

```
ID=>5
```

```
Report Status=>Stopped temporarily
```

```
Next Run Time=>2013-06-02 13:49:23
```

```
Run Interval=>29
```

```
Last Time Edited=>1367516963
```

7.2 API Documentation

Size=>

Email=>

GroupStart=>Actions

View Details=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_view_details.php?-
type=scheduled&id=5&format=text

Edit=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_edit.php?-
type=scheduled&id=5&format=text

Clone=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_clone.php?-
type=scheduled&id=5&owner=admin&format=text

Delete=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_delete.php?-
type=scheduled&id=5&format=text

Cancel Temporary Stop=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_cancel_tem-
porary_stop.php?type=scheduled&id=5&format=text

Add to Dashboard URL=>192.168.4.74/webadmin/api/report_add_to_dash-
board.php?type=scheduled&id=5&format=text

GroupEnd=>Actions

GroupEnd=>Top 100 Websites Accessed Per Month

Netsweeper Version: 4.0.0

report_quick_list_count

This counts the number of Quick Reports.

Argument	Required	Type	Description
----------	----------	------	-------------

owner	yes	string	The owner of the Report.
display_name	no	string	The display name of the Report
user_group	no	string	The comma separated list of Groups the Report is created for.
format	no	string	The format of the output for the API: text, json or xml. The default is text.
callback	no	string	This only works with Direct APIs. This is a JavaScript function that should be called after the API is completed. This function will be called with the response of the API. Please note: It can only be used when requesting this API via AJAX request. More Information can be found here.

Example

servername/webadmin/api/report_quick_list_count.php?owner=VALUE

Output:

```
OK: 26
```

Version: 6.2.3

Index

A

Account 413

Add 80, 101, 115, 123, 151, 160, 191, 201, 214, 240, 287, 303, 588, 625

Account 380, 383

Group 37, 61, 65, 145

List 240

Lists 201, 214, 224, 227, 297

list_entries_metadata_field_add 287

listmanager_add 224

Template 496, 498

C

Category 370

Configure 666, 668

NSLAM 617-618, 620-621

Count 187, 370, 414

account_group_list_count 413

account_list_count 414

client_list_clientname_count 186

client_list_count 187

group_client_list_count 90

group_list_count 91

group_manager_list_count 92

list_entry_list_count 275

listmanager_list_count 278

policy_locallist_list_count 211

7.2 API Documentation

quarantine_user_list_count 615
report_list_count 722
report_quick_list_count 781
requestserver_list_count 599
systemstatus_server_list_count 662
systemstatus_server_query_lists_count 664
systemstatus_server_services_list_count 665
template_category_list_count 505
timesegment_list_count 136

D

Delete 39, 105, 125, 127, 129, 155, 157, 159, 163, 207, 209, 217, 219, 230, 232, 234, 300, 306, 386, 439, 500, 591

list_entries_metadata_field_delete 292
list_entry_metadata_delete 294

L

List and Query 42, 50, 58, 71-72, 74, 80, 95, 98, 131, 133, 140-141, 143, 169-170, 172, 174, 180, 203, 205, 212, 236, 238, 391, 394, 400, 402, 434, 483, 487, 503, 551, 597, 623, 625

list_entries_metadata_field_list 289

M

Modify and Update 67, 82, 107, 109, 111, 113, 118, 165, 167, 176, 182, 184, 191, 387, 389, 396, 398, 405, 407, 409, 432, 436, 501, 567, 592, 627

Accounts 387, 389
Authentication Redirect 80, 82, 191, 622-623, 625, 627
Group 44, 46, 48, 52, 54, 56, 63, 69, 147, 149
Template 432, 436, 481, 489

O

Overview 32, 120-121, 377, 602, 622

R

Reports

Add 692, 706, 727-728, 734, 741, 744, 749, 760, 764, 766, 772

Count

 report_list_count 722

 report_quick_list_count 781

Delete 698, 705, 738, 740, 743, 747, 755, 776

List 709, 718, 768, 771, 776

Modify 694, 696-697, 699, 703, 731, 736, 753, 756, 758

View 711, 715, 779